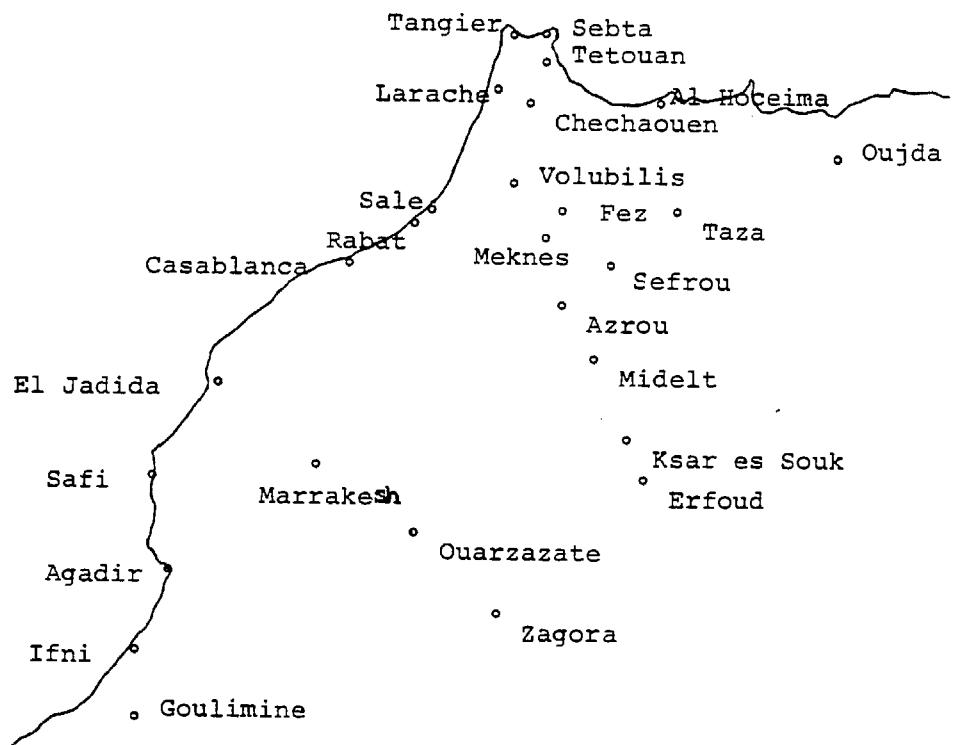


Advanced
Moroccan Arabic

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

Map of Morocco



DISTANCES FROM CASABLANCA IN MILES

Al Hoceima	338	Marrakesh	149
Agadir	330	Meknes	146
Azrou	189	Midelt	267
Chechaouen	205	Ouarzazate	273
El Jadida	62	Oujda	403
Erfoud	403	Rabat	58
Fez	183	Safi	158
Goulimine	453	Tangier	236
Larache	180	Taza	257
		Tetuan	248

Advanced
Moroccan Arabic

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih



Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies

The University of Michigan

Ann Arbor

1974

DEDICATED TO

ERNEST N. McCARUS

Copyright (c) 1973 by Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

FOREWORD

The preparation of this volume was initiated and supported by the University of Michigan Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies as part of its general program of research and training on the languages and cultures of North Africa. A number of studies in anthropology, history, and political science have appeared and others are in preparation, as well as a complete course in Middle Atlas Berber.

We are indebted to the Ford Foundation for the grants to the Center that have made this work possible. We are most grateful for the assistance of the people and government of Morocco to our faculty and students.

W. D. Schorger

INTRODUCTION

This book grew out of the great need for an introductory text in Moroccan Arabic for college students. Most students of Moroccan Arabic in modern universities are prospective field researchers in the social sciences, or linguists with special interest in the field of Arabic dialectology. To assure interest among such users of this book, maintenance of a level of linguistic and cultural contact commensurate with their background and ability was felt to be of great importance. The thirty-eight texts of this book serve as an introduction to Moroccan ethnology, history, folklore and literature, in addition to giving the student a more sophisticated exposure to the syntax of the language.

It must be made clear from the outset that the Units of this book are entirely based on the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan 1973.

This study was originally the product of a research project sponsored by the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies. Following preliminary research in Ann Arbor, a variety of field materials was collected during the summer of 1969, in preparation for the teaching of a course in Moroccan Arabic during the 1969-1970 school year. A large number of field tapes were checked for linguistic and

cultural content by the author with the assistance of native speakers of Moroccan Arabic. During the preparation of course materials, all the data were carefully checked by the author with Mr. Ali Kanouni, a native of Fez. This work resulted in the publication of A Course in Moroccan Arabic in 1970. The contents of this present book are a revision and expansion of Part Four of the above-mentioned book.

The present volume consists of five parts, of which Part Two is available on tape. Part One, "Notes on the System of Transcription", consists of a bird's-eye-view of the phonological system of Moroccan Arabic, with enough explanations to help the student get maximum benefit from the texts. The system of transcription employed here is in striking contrast to other systems of transcription used for Moroccan Arabic, particularly with respect to tense consonants, short vowels, phonological structure of words, etc. (see pp 1-12). The student is strongly advised to master this system completely before beginning the Units of the book and to consult Part One: Phonology, of the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Ann Arbor, 1973 (pp 1-38).

Part Two, "Texts", is a series of thirty-eight texts which are adaptations of field tapes (see footnotes attached to the texts of Units 1-10) One unit, Unit 5, is adapted from Morocco: A Glimpse of History, a publication of the Moroccan Ministry of Information, and Morocco, a publication of the Embassy of Morocco, Washington, D.C. As mentioned before, the Units of Part Two provide an introduction to Moroccan customs, ethnology, history, folklore and literature as well as giving a more sophisticated exposure to the syntax of the language. In addition, these Units supply a specialized vocabulary

for the field researcher. An attempt has also been made in the selection of the texts to present important regional styles of expression. It should be noted that words are transcribed as they occur on the field tapes. Slight variations in transcriptions are therefore due to individual speaking patterns, e.g. /tdir/ ~ /d:ir/ 'she does', /m̩ m̩d̩raṣa/ ~ /m̩l:m̩d̩raṣa/ 'from the school', /gal̩ lihum/ ~ /gal:ihum/ 'he told them', /w̩l̩:a/ ~ /w̩:l̩:a/ 'and he became'. Also of importance are the following examples of acceptable variants in the transcription of secondary emphatics: /d̩rb/ ~ /d̩rb/ 'he hit', /x̩ra/ ~ /x̩ra/ 'time, once', /w̩ṣ!/ ~ /w̩ṣ!/ 'to arrive', /aṣ!/ ~ /aṣ!/ 'origin'.

Part Three - Appendix A consists of twenty-four verb tables.

Part Four - Appendix B, the "Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology", presents, in a simple and concise manner, most of the terminology and grammatical information that a student of Moroccan Arabic will encounter in using the language. It is hoped that it serves as a brief reference grammar of the language.

Part Five - "Lexicons", (Arabic-English and English-Arabic) include all vocabulary items used in this volume, and in the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan 1973.

The preparation of this book has been made possible by the cooperation of a number of individuals. In particular, I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for his helpful comments, constructive suggestions and for his hard work with me this spring. Many thanks are due as well to Mr. Ali Kanouni, Mr. Mohammed Guerssel, and Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for recording the Units for use in the language laboratory. I would also like to express my gratitude

to Christine L. La Vasseur for her devoted and most conscientious efforts in typing the manuscript, and for her helpfulness and great dependability throughout the work on this study. I would like to thank Loraine Obler, Umar Hassan and Jamil Ragep for their valuable assistance on the Lexicons. I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. James L. Bixler, studio engineer of the language laboratory at the University of Michigan for his great help and valuable consultation in the preparation of the field tapes, the recording of the Units of this book, and for an excellent job in the final mixing of the segments into the currently available tapes.

I would like to express my thanks to Professor William D. Schorger who as then Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies initiated the program of research on North African languages and linguistics at the University of Michigan and has whole-heartedly supported it. In addition I would like to thank Professor Kenneth A. Luther, present Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, who co-ordinated the publishing of this volume. The Center defrayed the costs of research assistants, field trips, typists, tapes and tape recordings, as well as providing me with the time and opportunity to carry out the field research and analysis.

As always, I am deeply grateful to my family and, in particular, to my wife, Cecile, whose patience, constant encouragement and deep understanding have sustained my efforts during the work on this book.

To Professor Ernest N. McCarus, who introduced me to the field of Arabic dialectology, I present this study.

E.T.A.

Ann Arbor, Michigan

January, 1974

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword	v
Introduction	vi
PART ONE - NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION 1	
1. Consonants and Semi-Vowels	3
2. Emphasis, Labialization and Tenseness	4
3. Inventory of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels	5
4. Moroccan Arabic Vowels	6
5. Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones	6
6. Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel	8
7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic	8
8. Stress	10
9. Diphthongs	11
10. Interchange of Phonemes	11
PART TWO - TEXTS UNITS 1 - 10	
UNIT ONE - Jeha Stories	
I.1 Text - Jeha and the Clay Pots	15
I.1.1 Questions	17
I.2 Text - Jeha, His Son, and Their Donkey	18
I.2.1 Questions	20
I.3 Text - Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeria	20
I.3.1 Questions	23
I.4 Text - The Age of Jeha's Uncle	24
I.4.1 Questions	24
I.5 Text - Jeha and the Donkeys	25
I.5.1 Questions	26
I.6 Text - Jeha and the Ducks	26
I.6.1 Questions	28
I.7 Text - Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fez	28
I.7.1 Questions	29
UNIT TWO	
II.1 Text - Weather in Morocco	31
II.1.1 Questions	32
II.2 Text - The City of Fez	33
II.2.1 Questions	34
II.3 Text - Educational System in Morocco	35
II.3.1 Questions	37
II.4 Text - The Month of Ramadan in Morocco	38
II.4.1 Questions	43

UNIT THREE		
III.1	Text - Tea	45
III.1.1	Questions	47
III.2	Text - The Public Bath	47
III.2.1	Questions	49
III.3	Text - Friday Prayer	49
III.3.1	Questions	51
III.4	Text - The Birthday of the Prophet	51
III.4.1	Questions	54
UNIT FOUR		
IV.1	Text - Morocco	55
IV.1.1	Questions	58
IV.2	Text - Marriage	58
IV.2.1	Questions	62
IV.3	Text - Birth	62
IV.3.1	Questions	64
IV.4	Text - Divorce	65
IV.4.1	Questions	66
IV.5	Text - Drinking and Gambling	66
IV.5.1	Questions	68
UNIT FIVE		
V.1	Text - A Short History of Morocco	71
V.1.1	Questions	79
V.2	Countries, Cities, and Geographical Areas	79
UNIT SIX		
VI.1	Text - Two Penniless Friends	83
VI.1.1	Questions	86
VI.2	Text - The Gluttonous Neighbor	86
VI.2.1	Questions	88
VI.3	Text - The Merchant and His Son	88
VI.3.1	Questions	90
UNIT SEVEN		
VII.1	Text - The Story of Saint Joseph	91
VII.1.1	Questions	95
VII.2	Text - The Story of the Peaceful Man and His Wife	96
VII.2.1	Questions	100
VII.3	Text - The Hard-Headed Wife	100
VII.3.1	Question	101
VII.4	Text - At the Customs (A Joke)	101
VII.4.1	Questions	102
VII.5	Text - In a High Class Restaurant (A Joke)	103
VII.5.1	Questions	104
UNIT EIGHT		
VIII.1	Text - The Story of the Orphan and the Princess	105
VIII.1.1	Questions	109
VIII.2	Text - Enjoying the Hospitality of a Rich Man	110
VIII.2.1	Questions	114
UNIT NINE		
IX.1	Text - The Story of the Bald Man	115
IX.1.1	Questions	120

IX.2	Text - Jeha and the Roosters	120
IX.2.1	Questions	121
IX.3	Text - Jeha and the Beggar	121
IX.3.1	Questions	121
IX.4	Text - Jeha Helps His Neighbor	122
IX.4.1	Questions	123

UNIT TEN

X.1	.Text - Ashura	125
X.1.1	Questions	127
X.2	Text - Greater Bairam	127
X.2.1	Questions	128
X.3	Text - Jeha Visits His Sister	129
X.3.1	Questions	130

PART THREE

APPENDIX A - Verb Tables	131
------------------------------------	-----

PART FOUR

APPENDIX B - Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology	159
--	-----

PART FIVE

LEXICON	187
Arabic - English	191
English - Arabic	219

PART ONE

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION¹1. Consonants and Semi-Vowels

		Bilabial	Labiodental	Dental	Alveolar	Alveo-Palatal	Palatal	Velar	Back-Velar	Uvular	Pharyngeal	Glottal
stop	voiceless	p*		t				q		q		?
	voiced	b		d				g		g		h
fricative	voiceless	f	s	š				x		χ		χ
	voiced	v*	z	ž				ɣ		ɣ		h
nasal												
	voiced	m			n							
lateral												
	voiced		l	!								
flap						r	!					
	voiced					r	!					
semi-vowel								y				
	voiced	w						γ				

Table 1. Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

*These phonemes occur in a few words borrowed from French, e.g. /lapist/ ~ /lab:ist/ 'unpaved road, trail' (French 'la piste'), /paris/ 'Paris' (French 'Paris'), /avril/ ~ /abril/ 'April' (French 'avril').

¹For a comprehensive treatment of Moroccan Arabic phonology see Ernest T. Abdel-Massih, An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1973, pp. 1-38.

2. Emphasis, Labialization and Tenseless

(a) Emphasis, e.g. non-emphatic /t/ as opposed to emphatic /tˤ/ in /tab/ 'he repented' and /tˤab/ 'it (m) cooked'. Moroccan Arabic is characterized by having a set of "Emphatic" consonants which are sometimes referred to as either "Velarized" or "Flat".

An Emphatic consonant is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental (See Figures 3-6). Table 1 lists / tˤ dˤ sˤ zˤ !ˤ rˤ / as the emphatic counterparts of the plain / t d s z l r /. We will refer to / tˤ dˤ sˤ zˤ !ˤ rˤ / as the "Primary Emphatics". The occurrence of a primary emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic. This set of changed consonants will be referred to as the "Secondary Emphatics". The domain of the spread of emphasis is the syllable, which means that a syllable has all or none of its sounds emphatic. This also means that in Moroccan Arabic all of the consonants occur as both emphatic and plain because of the influence of emphatic consonants on plain consonants as explained above.

The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable to a non-native speaker. This is particularly clear with the vowel /a/, when in the environment of an emphatic consonant. Listen to your teacher pronouncing /tˤab/ = [tˤəb] 'to be cooked' with the a as in English father, Bob, cot and then listen to him pronouncing /tab/ = [təb] 'to repent' with the a as in English cat, nap, lack.

Now try pronouncing /tˤab/ and then /tab/ and notice when pronouncing the first word how your tongue is drawn back, spread to the sides completely filling your mouth with the dorsum of your tongue raised and in most cases your lips are slightly rounded. Watch your teacher pronouncing /tˤab/ and see how even his cheeks bulge and also watch the tension he builds up in the muscles around his throat.

The influence of emphatic consonants on plain non-emphatic neighboring consonants is also very clear, e.g. /dˤrb/ [dˤrˤb] 'to hit' can be transcribed as /dˤrb/ or /dˤrb/. The latter form marks /dˤ/ as a primary emphatic and /rˤ/ as a secondary emphatic, since only / t d s z l r / can occur either as primary or secondary emphatics. In any case, all emphatics do color the neighboring consonants. Thus, when

there is more than one emphatic, we may not mark them all, e.g. *qarṣ* ~ *qars* ~ *qarṣ* 'lesson'.

(b) Labialization, e.g. non-labialized /x/ as opposed to labialized /χ/ = /xʷ/ in /xṣa/ 'feces' and /χṣa/ 'other (f)'. Labialization is a feature of the peripheral consonants / b m f / and / k q x χ h /. It is here indicated by a rounded stroke over the consonant, e.g. *ā*. Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above-mentioned consonants. Thus, /b/ is pronounced as *bʷ* or *bw* and /k/ is pronounced *kʷ* or *kw*. Notice that / *b̄ m̄ f̄* / can vary with *bw*, *mw*, *fw*, or *bu*, *mu*, *fu*.

(c) Tense ness, e.g. lax /t/ as opposed to tense /t:/ = [tt] in /ktbu/ 'he wrote it (m)' and /kt:bu/ 'he made him write'. Tense ness is a very important feature of Moroccan Arabic. A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense or fortis here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax or lenis refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscular tension in the speech organ and weaker, laxer articulation and, usually, no aspiration. A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (puff of breath) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that /b:/ is heard as [^əbb] or [^ebb]. This is transcribed in most other systems that treated Moroccan Arabic phonology as /ebb/. The same systems use [a] in the transcription of [hh] as [ahh]. In our system of transcription [ebb] is transcribed as /b:/ and pronounced [^əbb] and [ahh] is transcribed as /h:/ and pronounced as [^ahh]. The raised up vowel - [^ə], [^a] - denotes that it is purely phonetic, i.e. totally predictable and causing no semantic differentiation.

3. Inventory of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

Moroccan Arabic consonants and semi-vowels shown in Table 1 above may be modified by the features of emphasis, labialization and tense ness discussed in 2 above. The following is a complete inventory of

Moroccan Arabic consonants and semi-vowels with the features of emphasis, labialization and/or tenseness:

/ b b: \hat{b} $\hat{b}:$, m m: \hat{m} $\hat{m}:$, f f: \hat{f} $\hat{f}:$, t t:
 t t: , d d: \hat{d} $\hat{d}:$, s s: \hat{s} $\hat{s}:$, z z: \hat{z} $\hat{z}:$,
 l l: \hat{l} $\hat{l}:$, n n: , r r: \hat{r} $\hat{r}:$, $\overset{\checkmark}{s}$ $\overset{\checkmark}{s}:$, $\overset{\checkmark}{z}$ $\overset{\checkmark}{z}:$,
 k k: \hat{k} $\hat{k}:$, g g: , q q: \hat{q} $\hat{q}:$, x x: \hat{x} $\hat{x}:$,
 y y: \hat{y} $\hat{y}:$, h h: \hat{h} $\hat{h}:$, ə ə: , ʌ ʌ: , h h: , ? ? ,
 ʏ ʏ: , w w: /

4. Moroccan Arabic Vowels

	Front	Central	Back
High	i		u
Mid			
Low		a	

Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels

5. Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones (or positional vowel variants occurring in specific environments)

The following table shows the Moroccan Arabic vowel allophones. Notice the modification of the parameters High, Mid and Low. Also note that Central or Centralized vowels are shorter in duration than the front or back ones.

	Front	Central Shorter	Back
High	i		u
Low High	I	$\frac{v}{u} = \frac{w}{u}$ $\frac{v}{i} = \frac{y}{i}$	
High Mid	e		o
Mid		ə	
Low Mid			
High Low	æ	ɛ	
Low		ɑ	a

Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones

/ə/

/ə/ has the following allophones:

[æ] as in English 'fat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /təb/ = [tæb] 'he repented'

[a] a little further back than the "a" of English 'father', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants; e.g. /təb/ = [təb] 'it (m) cooked'

[ɛ] (centralized pronunciation of [æ]) occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants. Notice [ɛ] is shorter than [æ]; e.g. /!ə/ = [!ɛ] 'no'

[ă] (centralized pronunciation of [a]) occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ă] is shorter than [a]; e.g. /břa/ = [břă] 'letter'

/i/

/i/ has the following allophones:

[i] as in English 'beat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /sif/ = [sif] 'sword'

[e] as in English 'mate', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants; e.g. /ʂif/ = [ʂef] 'summer'

[I] as in English 'bit', occurs word finally, in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /xali/ = [xəlI] 'my maternal uncle'

[I] (centralized pronunciation of [I]=[I^y]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [I] is shorter than [I]; e.g. /qađi/ = [qađI] 'judge'

/u/

/u/ has the following allophones:

[u] as in English 'cool', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /dud/ = [dud] 'worms'

[o] between English 'door' and 'soul', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants and back velars; e.g. /du!m/ = [dɔ!m] 'oppression'

[v] as in English 'wool', occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /dyalv/ = [dyəlɔv] 'his'

[^ă] (or [^{u^W}]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [^ă] is shorter than [^u]; e.g. /qb^ătu/ = [qb^ătu] or [qb^ătu^W] 'he caught it (m)'

6. Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel

In addition, Moroccan Arabic has a non-phonemic (with no semantic significance) phonetic schwa or short vowel - ^ă [^ə]. This occurs as a transition between consonants or consonant clusters. It is voiced in the environment of voiced consonants and voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants. The vocalic transition has the following variants ranging from [^ə] or [^e] to [^ă] or [^{ă̄}]; [^{ă̄}], [^{ă̄̄}] occur in the environment of /f/ and /h/ ; [^ə], elsewhere.

Examples: fndi [f^{ă̄}ndi] I have
 ktb [kt^əb] he wrote
 k^{ă̄}:m [k^əl^{ă̄}m] he spoke
 x^{ă̄}:a [x^əl^{ă̄}a] he let, left

7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic

If a consonant is followed by another consonant, there is a predictable transition. Transition between /C/ and /C/ is heard as vocalic and is represented here by a superscript schwa [^ə] to represent the short vowels [^ə], [^e], [^ă] and [^{ă̄}] discussed in 6 above. Schwa occurs as the first speech sound formation in English "about" or as the last speech sound formation in English "sofa". The following examples and drills are meant to help the student master this very important feature of Moroccan Arabic phonology, namely the pronunciation of consonant clusters. The examples below include the [^ə] in the transcription. Notice that [^ə] is voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants and voiced in the environment of voiced consonants.

Following are some helpful rules for the predictability of the short vowel [^ə]:

1. /CC:/ ----> [C^əCC]
2. /C:C/ ----> [C^əCC^əC]
3. /C:C:/ ----> [C^əCC^əCC]
4. /CC:C/ ----> [C^əCC^əC]
5. /C:V/ ----> [C^əCCV]
6. /CC:V/ ----> [C^əCCV]

7. /C:VC/ ----> [əCCVC]
8. /VC:/ ----> [VCC] (no change)
9. /CVC:/ ----> [CVCC] (no change)
10. /VC:V/ ----> [VCCV] (no change)

Examples:

1. šk:	[š ^ə kk]	to doubt, suspect
	[əšš ^ə kk]	doubt, suspicion
2. d: ^ə ra	[əd ^ə d ^ə ṛā]	corn
3. š:q:	[əšš ^ə qq]	the crack
d:r:i	[ədd ^ə ṛṛI]	the boy
4. kl:m	[k ^ə ll ^ə m]	to speak to
bd:l	[b ^ə dd ^ə I]	to change
fy:q	[f ^ə yy ^ə q]	to wake up (someone)
hm:m	[h ^ə mm ^ə m]	to give a bath
bl:l	[b ^ə ll ^ə I]	to wet
5. b:a	[əb ^ə a]	my father
r:uz	[ər ^ə oṛz]	the rice
6. šb:ik	[š ^ə bbik]	window screen
km:a	[k ^ə mm ^ə]	to make someone smoke cigarettes
ṛt:a	[ṛ ^ə t ^ə ṛ]	to cover
7. l:il	[əlliI]	the night
8. ?ab:	[?abb]	father
9. mux	[muxx]	brain
10. ?am:a	[?əmm ^ə]	as for

Additional examples:

əl:m	[əlli ^ə m]	to teach
fhm	[f ^ə h ^ə m]	to understand
kl:m lfqih	[k ^ə ll ^ə m əlfqih]	talk to the teacher!
lwld lkbir	[əlw ^ə ld əlkbir]	the big boy
aš xbaṛ š:ḥ:a ?	[aš əxbaṛ əš ^ə ḥā?]	how are you?
nḥmdū l:ah	[n ^ə ḥ ^ə mdu l:ah]	fine
ḥr:ktlkum t:b!a	[ḥ ^ə rr ^ə kt ^ə lkum ət: ^ə b!a]	I moved the table for you.
?ah!n wa sah!n	[?ah!n wə sah!n]	Hello
šbaṛ lxiṛ	[əšbaṛ əlxer]	good morning
xṛż	[xṛ ^ə ż]	he went out

š:řžm	[əššəřžəm]	the window
sli:m	[səlliəm]	he greeted
tfđ:i	asidi , mřħba bikum ēndna	come in sir, welcome here
	[ətfəđđəl əsidi , məħħbă bikum ēndnă]	
kl:mithum	[kəlliəmthum]	I talked to them
mtkřfšin	[mətkəřfšin]	messed up (mp)
lf:	[ləff]	to wrap up
šq:	[šəqq]	to split
gr:	[gərr]	to confess
sm:a	[səmmă]	to name
ṛt:a	[ṛətă]	to cover
ṛd:a	[ṛəddă]	tomorrow
ħt:a	[ħəttă]	until
ṭb:ax	[ṭəbbax]	a cook
qd:m	[qəddəm]	to present
ṛad:b	[ṛəddəb]	to educate, instruct
bx:r	[bəxxər]	to steam, burn incense
ħr:ṛha	[ħəṛṛəħă]	he liberated it (f) or her
qṛ:a	[qəṛṛă]	he taught
qṛ:ṛu	[qəṛṛəṛă]	he made him confess
ħl:u	[ħəlliū]	he opened it (m)
ħl:lu	[ħəlliəliū]	he opened for him
ħd:u	[ħəddū]	his limit
ħd:du	[ħəddədu]	he ironed it (m)
ħm:u	[ħəmmū]	Hammou (proper name)
ħm:mu	[ħəmməmū]	he gave him a bath
šf:ħa	[šəffəħă]	she pitied him
žf:fha	[žəffəfħă]	he wiped it (f)
žd:u	[žəddū]	his grandfather
žd:du	[žəddədu]	he renewed it (m)

8. Stress

Stress does not produce semantic differences in Moroccan Arabic. Primary stress may fall either on the final syllable (terminal) or on the second from the last (penultimate). This is predictable on the basis of syllable structure. Stress is terminal if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CVC] or [C^əCC], e.g.

fr̥ħan	[f ^ə ħān]	happy
samħt	[sæm ^ə ħt]	I forgave

Stress is penultimate if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CV] or if it ends in [-^əC], e.g.

si:mnā	[s ^ə ɪl̥i ^ə mnā]	we greeted
ki:m	[k ^ə ɪl̥i ^ə m]	he talked (with, to)

Also notice stress shift with the suffixation of pronominal suffixes, e.g.

klina	[klíñā]	we ate
klinah	[klíñāh]	we ate it (m)
kl:m	[k ^ə l̥i ^ə m]	he talked (to)
kl:mni	[k ^ə l̥i ^ə mni]	he talked to me

9. Diphthongs

Moroccan Arabic has the following diphthongs: aw , ay , iy , iw , uw . Examples:

rawd	repeat!
fayn	where?
yd:iw	they take along
huwa	he
ažiy	come! (fs)

10. Interchange of Phonemes

The following phonemes vary according to region for different speakers of Moroccan Arabic: z ~ ž , š ~ s , q ~ g , q ~ g ~ ? , yG ~ iC , wC ~ uC .

Examples:

<u>ž ~ z</u>	
žuž ~ zuž	two
mzw:ž ~ mžw:ž	married (m)
<u>š ~ s</u>	
šržm ~ sržm	window
šmš ~ smš ~ šms ~ sms	sun

$$\underline{q} \sim \underline{g}$$

qal ~ gal	he said
bqra ~ bgra	cow

q ~ g ~ (rare)

qui:i ~ gul:i ~ ?ul:i tell me!

yC ~ iC initially before C or CC or C:

wC ~ uC initially

This variation depends on whether the preceding word ends in a consonant or a vowel. /w/ occurs after a vowel and /u/ occurs after a consonant.

wahd uʃrin	twenty-one
xmsa wʃrin	twenty-five
(here: u ~ w 'and')	

PART TWO

TEXTS

UNITS 1 - 10

UNIT ONE

Jeha Stories *x̣ayf ẓ̌ha

I.1

Jeha and the Clay Potsẓ̌ha wlqdur

hada ẓ̌ha , siftatu m̄:u baš yšri lqdur , m̄ša wšra lqdur .
 wšra bz:af dlqdur , wmalqaš kifaš yrfdhum , žawlu bz:af .
 bqa kayfk:r , kayfk:r šnu ydir , tqbhumm , wdw:z fihum xit ,
 wd:ahum ḥla ḥhru wd:ahum l̄d:ar . ml:i ws̄l l̄d:ar qaltu m̄:u
 "waš nta hmar ? waš nta hmar awl:a malk ? lqdur ttqbhumm !
 daba laš ḥadyin yslhū ? matžibš hm:al ws̄afi ?" dazt y:am
 wža wahd n:har qaltlu m̄:u 'sir ažha šrili wahd libra ."
 ḥtatu baš yšri ybra . huwa tfk:r dak n:har l:i z̄fat ḥlih .
 šra ybra , wbqa kayql:b ḥla hm:al , ḥtahalu , wqal:u "hak ws̄:lha
 l̄d:ar". ml:i ws̄:lha l̄d:ar m̄:u šnu dart ; ḥtatu l̄yrd ws̄afi .

*

This series of Jeha stories (I.1 - I.7) was recorded in the field
 in Summer, 1969. The informant was a twenty-two year old college
 student and a native of Oujda. As mentioned in the Introduction,
 minor changes were made in transcribing the field tapes for
 grammatical purposes.

Vocabulary

xrafa (f) / xrayf	story, tale
žha	a fictitious humorous character known in all Middle Eastern folk literature
šra (f)	to buy
qdra (f) / qdur	clay pot
žani bz:af	I found it (m) to be a lot.
žawh bz:af	He found them to be a lot.
fk:r	to think
bqa kayfk:r	he remained thinking
tqb	to pierce, perforate
tqba (f) / -t ~ tqabi	hole, perforation
dw:z	to cause to pass
xit (m) / xyut	string
dhr (m) / dhur	back
malk ?	What is the matter with you?
malu ?	What is the matter with him?
malha ?	What is the matter with her?
laš ?	For what? What for?
slh	to be good for
hml	to carry, become pregnant, flood
hm:al (m) / hm:ala	porter, carrier
hamla (f) / -t	pregnant
ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~ ibari	needle, injection

zəf

to get mad

lyrd

beating

statu lyrd

She gave him a sound beating.

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional variants. The forms that occurred in the text are listed first; in parentheses you find variant forms.

saft	(sift)	to send
gdra	(qdra)	clay pot
kaš	(kifaš)	how
tayfk:r	(kayfk:r)	he thinks
aran:a	(ml:i)	when, as for, suppose that
gal	(qal)	to say
ntaya	(nta)	you (ms)
ruh	(sir)	go! (imperative)

I.1.1

Questions - əsə?ila

1. šnu tlbat m: žha lwldha ?
2. waš ſra žha bz:af wl:a šwy:a dlqdur ?
3. ml:i ſra žha lqdur, aš dar baš ywš:lhum lq:ar ?
4. aš qaltlu m:u ml:i wṣl lq:ar ?
5. ml:i ſra žha libra, aš dar biha ?
6. aš qħrlk fžha ? (əql 'intelligent' , mfl:s 'stupid' , hma , 'insane')

I.2

Jeha , His Son , and Their Donkeyžha w:ldu wž:hš dyalhum

hada žha kan yadi huwa w:ldu yadyin msafrin rakbin fuq
 wahd ž:hš . dazu qud:am wahd ž:maṛa dn:as qalu "šuf , šuf had
 n:as mayšfqu mawalu ! hadak ž:hš mskin . huma kayd:buh daba .
 wlaš maytmš:awš ḥla ržlihum wyxl:iwh yry:h šwy:a !" huma
 fatu wml:i fatu, nzlu mn fuq ž:hš , wrkb žha fuq ž:hš , w:ldu
 kaytmš:a qud:amu . whuma zaydin, dazu ḥla wahd ž:maṛa ḫra dn:as .
 haduk n:as qalu "šuf hadak ḥ:ažl makayhšmš wldu ḥiywr wmayxl:ihš
 yrkb fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a ḥla ržlih ! "žha nzl mn fuq
 ž:hš wrkb wldu . dazu ḥla wahd ž:maṛa dn:as ḫrin qalu
 "šuf had lwd hada, qilil l:adab had lwd , mayxl:iš b:ah yrkb
 fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a ḥla ržlih ! " waš dar žha , nz:l wldu
 wqal:u "yal:ah . rkbt ana maqbluš n:as , rkbnna bžuž maqbluš
 n:as , rkbt ntaya maqbluš n:as . yal:ah nhz:uh ḥla ktafna ."
 whadak š:i l:i daru . hz:u ž:hš ḥla ktafhum bžuž , wžaw daxlin
 lwaḥd lmdina , daxlin lmdina wn:as kayd:ku ḥlihum .

Vocabulary

rk̄b

to mount

žhš (m) / žhuša

ass

dazu ڦd:am wahd ڙ:maڻa dn:as .	They passed by a group of people.
ڙmaڻa (f) / -t	group
mskin (m) / msakin ~ musakin	poor
ڦd:b	to torture
tmš:a	to walk
ry:h	to rest
hšm	to be ashamed
ڦyiwr (m) / ڦyiwrin	diminutive of /ڦyiř/ 'little, small'
ڦyiwrā (f) / ڦyiwrat	
zadab	politeness, manners, literature
qlil l?adab	impolite (of little manners)
qbl	to accept, agree
hz:	to carry
dxl (kaydxul)	to enter
dhk (əla)	to laugh (at), mock, make fun of
dhk (məa)	to kid someone

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional differences:

gud:am	(qud:am)	in front of
ntač	(dyal ~ d-)	of, belonging to
ntači , ntak, ntacu , etc.		

Notice that the same informant uses /ka-/ prefix in /kayd:buh/ 'they torture him'. In the previous story he used /ta-/ prefix in /tayfk:r/

'he thinks'. He also uses /ml:i/ 'when'. In addition, note that the same informant varies in the use of /nta:/ 'of' and /d-/ 'of'. When asked whether he used /dya/ 'of', he answered in the affirmative.

I.2.1

Questions - ʔas̩:ila

1. layn kan ɣadi žha w:wldu ?
2. šnu qalu n:as ml:i s̩afu žha w:ldu ḫakbin bžužhum ɛž,ħš ?
3. šnu dar žha mn b:d ?
4. aš qalulhum ž:mara t:anya dn:as ?
5. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu žha kaytmš:a ɛla ržlih w:ldu ḫakb fuq ž,ħš ?
6. ašmu ɛmlu n:as ml:i šafu žha w:ldu rafdin ž,ħš dyalhum ?
7. aš qħṛlkum fhad Imatal - "l:i ytbe' klam n:as mayżbṛ fayn yeml dyalu." ?

* * *

I.3

Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeriažha nta lmaṛṛib wžha nta lžazazir

hada žha nta lmaṛṛib ɛṛd ɛla žha nta lžazazir baš yteš:a
 ɛndu . aran:a asidi whuma galsin žabulhum t:ɛam . žha nta
 lmaṛṛib dar l:ħm mnžihtu . žha nta lžazazir bqa kayšuf ,
 kayšuf , kayšuf , gal "kifaš ɣadi ndir baš nakul hadak l:ħm !"
 aran:a žatu wahd lfkra qal lžha nta lmaṛṛib - gal:u . - "lu-
 kan kunt ana sidi rb:i , ɣadi ngbd lrd kima ha kda , wndw:ṛha"

wgbd t:bsil wdw:r l:hm mnžihtu . žha nta^č lmaṛṛib gal:u

"walayn:i nta druk maši sidi rb:i , iwa xl:i d:nya kima ḫahi"

wdw:r t:bsil wrd: l:hm mnžihtu .

Vocabulary

črd (čla)	to invite
lžazažir	Algeria
teš:a	to have dinner
aran:a	here ; "well"
čam	food; here; couscous
žiha (f) / -t	side
lukan ~ wkan ~ kun	if (impossible), contrary to fact
lukan kuntana	if I were
lukan kundi nta	if you were
lukan kan huwa	if he were
lukan kun:a hna	if we were
lukan kanu čndi lmlayn manxdm manrdm .	If I were a millionaire, I would never work. (a song)
rdm	to demolish
gbd ~ qbd ~ qbt	to hold
lrd	the earth (the world)
dw:r	to round, turn

druk	now
d:nya ~ d:unya	the world
kima rahi ~ kima hiya	as it is
rd: (-u-)	to return

Conditional Sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probable)' and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'. (on tape) :

1. ila ḥtani lflus , ḥadi nmši nšri t:umubil .
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
2. ila ṭah̄t š:ta , { ^{manšiš} _{mayadiš nmši} } ls:inima .
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
3. ila b̄yiti tmši fhalk , qulhali daba .
If you want to go, just tell me.
4. ila kam ḥndk wld mrid , xs:k t̄y:ṭ ḥl t:bib .
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
5. ila kanu ḥndi lflus , wl:ahi manbqa hna q̄smayn dlmagana .
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
6. wkan ḥa , kan ḥrani mšit .
Had he come, I would have left.
7. wkan kan ḥml:i t̄ilifun , kunt mšit ḥndu .
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.

8. wkan kun;a mšina bkri , kuna tlaqina mrah tm;a .
Had we left early, we would have met him there.
9. lukun ža bkri , kan had ſ:i gaꝝ matra .
Had he come early, this would not have happened.
10. kun kant mſat llbulis , kanu ſawnuha bz:af .
Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.
11. lukun ſftu , lukun ſt̄tu lbra .
If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.
12. lukan kan hna , kan ῥah naꝝ m̄a rasu .
Had he been here, he would have been asleep.
13. ila ža daba , nm̄šiw žmiꝝ .
If he comes now, we'll all leave together.
14. lukan kunt ana , manm̄ſiꝝ asidi .
If it were me, I would not go.
15. lukan kun;a mšina bkri , kan ῥah hna wslna .
If we had left early, we would have been there now.
16. lukan kant žat , kan ῥah tkl:m m̄aha ſla had lqady:a .
Had she been here, he would have discussed this matter with her.

I.3.1

Questions - ՞ազգիլա

1. ՞լա՞ ը՞ ժի ձլմա՞րի ՞լա ժի ձլշա՞ր ?
2. ՞ա՞ ձի ձլմա՞րի մլ:ի ժաբուլհմ տ:՞ամ ?

3. šnu qal žha dlžaza?ir , wašnu dar?
4. šnu dar žha dlmayyib fl?axir ?
5. šnu qhrlk fžha dlmayyib ?

* * *

I.4

The Age of Jeha's Uncle

žha wem:u

hada wahd s:y:d ža ḥnd žha qal:u "ana em:i ḥndu tm̄ya
 wts̄in em". qal:u žha "kif walu tm̄ya wts̄in em . ana em:i
 lukan ṛah ṛad ṛayš kan ṛah ḥndu my:a wts̄in em".

Vocabulary

kif walu	it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive)
lukan ṛah ṛad ṛayš	if he were alive

I.4.1

Question - su?al

ḥawdlna lqṣ:a dyal žha wem:u .

1.5

Jeha and the Donkeysžha wl̄hmir

hada žha d:a ešra dl̄hmir d:ahum baš ybichum d:ahum ls:uq
 whuwa kan rakb fuq wahd lh̄mar wtsa a dl̄hmir l̄xrin qud:amu
 mgw:dhum . huwa kayhsb lh̄mir kaylqa tsa , e la xatr huwa kan
 rakb fuq wahd lh̄mar . ml:i kayhw:d mn fuq lh̄mar l:i kan rakb
 fuqu, kayhsb ešra . kaytl̄ fuq lh̄mar, kayhsb tsa . kayhw:d mn
 fuq lh̄mar, kayhsb ešra . qal "kifaš had lqady:a hadi ? maymknš"
 lqa wahd s:y:d whkalu lqady:a . qal;u ha kifaš wha kifaš .
 wqal;u "l:a yxl:ik h̄sb daba ſuf ſhal kayn mn h̄mar ?" hadak s:y:d
 qal;u" awd:i ana rani ſayf hna h̄daš dl̄hmir."

Vocabulary

gw:d	to direct, to guide
e la xatr	because
hw:d	to dismount, descend
qady:a (f) / -t	problem, matter
maymknš	it is impossible, it can't be
h̄ka (i)	to narrate
ha kifaš wha kifaš	this and that (here: he told him the story)

I.5.1

Questions - ʔas̥ila

1. šhal mm ḥmar d:a žha ls:uq baš ybiء ?
2. ml:i kayhsb lḥmir whuwa rakb əla waḥd , šhal kaylqa ?
3. wml:i kyhw:d , šhal kaylqa ?
4. šnu qal žha mra ɻasu ?
5. šnu qal:u hadak s:y:d ml:i ɻawdu lqṣ:a dyalu ?
6. šnu ɻhrlk fžha ?

* * *

I.6

Jeha and the Ducksžha wlbrkat

hada žha əndu waḥd žaru, wkan hadak ž:ar əndu ɻṣra
 dlbrkat . whadak ž:ar bya ysafr, qal lžha "waš matnž:mš
 tqbṭhumli əndk wthdihum whadak š:i ?" qal:u žha "wax:a asidi
 əla r:as wl:in ". wax:a , hadak ž:ar mša ṣafr, wžha bqa kayšuf
 flbrkat, kayšufhum, kayšufhum . iwa wylbuḥ žnunu, dbḥ whda wklaha .
 ml:i rže ž:ar qal:u "iwa ažha xl:itlk ɻṣra dlbrkat, wdaba
 šayf yir tsra . finha hiya hadik ?" gal:u "asidi had š:i
 l:i kayn . yir tsra l:i kayn ." bqaw hakdak, hakdak, ḥt:a ft:ali
 mšaw ənd lqadi . mšaw ənd lqadi wfḥ:mulu lqady:a whadak š:i .
 wlqadi qal:u " ažha fin drt l̄kra ?" gal:u "asidi lqadi had
 š:i l:i kayn . kayn yir tsra dlbrkat ." lqadi fk:r fwahd

lhila . qal yadi nžib ešra dlmxazny:a , wml:i nšf:rjhūm , kul:
 wahd yqbd brka . w̄yadi ybqa wahd bla brka . wtm:a žha yadi
 yfhm bl:i yxs: brka . daru hadak š:i . wml:i bqa wahd lmxazni
 bla brka , bqa gaed bwhdu . qal:u lqadi lžha "ha nta katšuf ,
 ha huwa hadak mañduš lbrka". qal:u "asidi ha huma kanu tm:a ,
 elaš flw:l maymšiš yžri ht:a huwa , yd:i wħda ?"

Vocabulary

brka (f) / -t	duck
nž:m	to be able to
hda (i)	to watch over
e la r:as wl:in	with great pleasure
ylb	to beat, conquer
žn: (m) / žnun	demon, jinn
ylbuh žnunu	he could not resist
dh	to slaughter
hakdak	thus
ft:ali	finally
qadi (m) / qudat	judge
mxazni (m) / mxazny:a	government employee, usually uniformed, having messenger duties
lmxzn	government administration, authorities
sf:r	to whistle

I.6.1

Questions - ፃፃፃፃ

1. šnu ṭlb ž:ar lžha ?
2. waš qbl žha wl:a la ? waš qal:u ?
3. aš dar žha ml:i ylbuh žnunu ?
4. šnu žbṛ mul lb̄kat ml:i ḫžr mn s:fr dyalu ?
5. ašnu dar lqađi ml:i mšaw ləndu ?
6. waš qdr lqađi yḥl: lmuškila awl:a la ? ḥlaš ?
(mṭw:ṛ 'smart')

* * *

I.7

Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fezžha dužda wžha dfas

hada žha dužda , mša ḥnd žha dfas wb̄ya yhs:lu . iwa n:as
 ḥrfu , asidi , bayl:a žha dužda ḫah ža ḥnd žha dfas wb̄ya yhs:lu ,
 wžtamru ši nas bz:af . wžha dužda bdalhum qal:hum "škun huwa l:i
 dayr kima lhmar ḥndu l:inin yir ḥnin lhmar w:dnin yir wdnin
 lhmar , wfm: yir fm: lhmar, wš:er yir ḥer lhmar, wr:žlin yir
 ržlin lhmar , ws:nan yir snan lhmar , wn:if yir nif lhmar ,
 wš:w:al yir š:w:al d̄lhmar , walayn:i maši kima lhmar yir fhaža ,
 yir hit hada ḥndu ž:nah , wynž:m ytiř." n:as asidi bqaw yfk:ru ,
 yfk:ru , wahd yqul:u hadi t:y:ara . wahd yqul:u z:awš . wkul:
 wahd aš kayqul:u , ht:a kayḥslu . kul:hum ḥslu, wžha dfas ḥsl ,

wkul: ši hslu , wqalulu qulhalna , daba marfrahaš . qal:hum žha dužda " hadak huwa lhmar ." qalulu "walayn:i lhmar waš endu ši žnah ?" qalhum ana drt žnah vir baš matxružuš slaha wsafi , baš matrfuhaš ."

Vocabulary

hs ^l	to get trapped, get stuck, be caught up
žtame	to catch, capture, trap
vir	to gather, meet (with)
šw:al (m) / šwawl	here: "like"
vir hit	tail
žnah (m) / žwahn	here: except for, except that
žawš (m) / žwawš - ž:awž	wing
xrž (kayxruž)	sparrow
xrž <u>sla</u>	to go out, to leave
	to let someone down, break one's word, go off (e.g. a car goes off the road)

I.7.1

Questions - tasila

1. slaš mša žha dužda baš ytlaqa mra žha dfas ?
2. rawlina aš qal žha dužda ln:as ?
3. waš qdru n:as yžawbuh wl:a la ?
4. ūnu kan lžawab džha dužda ?

UNIT TWO *

II.1

Weather in Moroccot:qs flmayṛib

daba ḧadi ntkl:m ḥla t:qs flmayṛib . kul:ši kayṛf bayl:a lmayṛib blad sxuna , walakin kayn ḥndna š:ta wkayn r:bię , wkayn s:if , wkayn lxrif . š:ta kat:ih maši bz:af, wkayn t:lž fuq ž:bal, wši xtrat fši eamat kaytih t:lž flmdina, walakin maši dima . kayn r:bię , iwa fr:bię žwayh šhr abril , r:bię kaykun xdr , wkayn lwd bz:af , wn:as kayxružu ytsaraw , kayxružu ytnž:hu fs:awari wflhadiqa awl:a fž:nan , wmnbd kayži s:if . fs:if lmadaris kaysd:u wmakaybqawš d:rari yqraw . kul: wahd kaymši ytsara fžiha . kayn l:i kaymši llbhr wkayn l:i kaymši lž:bl wkayn l:i kaysafr . ws:if hnaya sxun ši šwy:a . lhāl kaykun sxun ši šwy:a , walakin n:as mwalfin bih . wkayžiw bz:af dyal n:as kayzuru lmayṛib ; sw:ah mnkul: žiha . mn bđd kayži lxrif . iwa fwqt lxrif lwqāq dyal š:žṛ kaybdaw yṭiḥu , wlbrd kaybqa yṣut ši šwy:a , lbrd kaybqa yži mn dak lwqt .

* The informant for the texts of this Unit (II.1 - II.4) was a twenty-four year old high school teacher, a native of Casablanca.

Vocabulary

tqs	weather
žbl (m) / žbal	mountain
xtra (f) / -t	time (e.g. two times)
ši xtra	sometime
ši xtrat	sometimes
tsara	to take a walk
tnz:h	to go on excursion
hadīqa (f) / -t hadayiq	garden
žnan (m) / -at	orchard
bhr (m) / bħur	sea
lhal	the weather, situation, state
walf (b-)	to be accustomed (to)
sa'ih (m) / sw:ah	tourist
wrqa (f) / wraq	leaf, paper
šžra (f) / šžr	tree
sžra (f) / sžr	tree
sat (u)	to blow
fṣl (m) / fṣul	season

II.1.1

Questions - ḡaṣila

1. kifāš t:qṣ flmāyṛib ? (ki dayr t:qṣ flmāyṛib ?)
(ki = kif)
2. šhal mn fṣl fl̄am ? šnu huma ?
3. ki dayr ḡ:biṣ flmāyṛib ?
4. aš kayṭra f:ṣl ḥif ?

5. ki dayr lxrif flmayyib ?
6. kifaš t:qṣ hna f'amirika ?
7. škun ahṣan t:qṣ f'amirika wl:a flmayyib ?

* * *

The City of Fez

II.2

mdint fas

ml:midun lq̄dam l:i ḥndna hna flmayyib mdint fas . mdint fas mdina qdima bz:af . kan bnaha lmalik mulay dris f'am tm̄mmy:a milady:a . mulay dris t:ani , (huwa l:i bnaha)* , wr̄ah mdfun fiha l'an . mdint fas qdima, whiya l:i fiha lžami'a dyal lqarawy:in, žami'a qdima bz:af , fiha bz:af dyal t:alaba mn anha? l'alām . mdint fas m̄rufa bz:naqi dyalha d:y:qin . wila mša ſi wahd tm:a yzur mdint fas , yadi ylqa n:as rakbin ſla lh̄mir , w̄adyin fz:naqi dy:qin . ſlaš? li:n:a s:y:arat , aw t:umubilat kima kanqulu , maymknlhums yduzu mn tm:a . walihada n:as kaykunu ūakbin ſla lh̄mir w̄adyin . mdint fas kansm:iwha l'asima l'mly:a , ſlawd: fiha lžami'a wn:as kaymsu llmadari tm:a . wkayqulu bayl:a t:aqafa bdat tm:a . ſawd tani , mdint fas m̄rufa bl'asima l'islamy:a . d:in l'islami tkw:n tm:a fmdint fas . mulay dris ml:i ža llmayyib žab m̄rah l'islam , wlihada lmdina m̄rufa bt:aqafa dyalha wbl'islam dyalha . lmdina ūhal fiha dyal s:uk:an ? fiha myatayn w̄xmsin alf (awl:a) tlt my:at alf ds:uk:an . m̄rufa (bayl:a fiha) bz:af dyal lmadariš wž:wamie . bhal daba , lmdraša lburnany:a , wžamieat lqarawy:in l:i kul: ſi kayr̄fha .

Vocabulary

milady:a

A.D.

hzry:a

of the Hijra

*Forms in parentheses are not on the original field recording.

dfn	to bury
l ² an	now
anha? l ² alam	all parts of the world
znqa (f) / znaqi	street
li ² n:a	because
walihada	for this reason
sm:a (i)	to name
rasima (f) / -t	capital
slm (m) . sulum	science
l slm ~ l ² ilm	learning, science
slmi (m)	scientific, educational (nisba)
lawd: ~ lawd:as	because
taqafa	culture
rawd tani	also, in addition, again, once again
l islam	Islam
din (m) / adyan	religion
sakn (m) / suk:an	inhabitant

II.2.1

Questions - *zassila*

1. qulina s:my:a dyal wahd lmdina ml:mudun lqdam flmayyib ?
2. škun l:i bna mdint fas ?
3. fin tdfn mulay dris t:ani ?
4. fayn kayna žamiyat lqarawy:in ?
5. kifaš dayrin z:naqi fmdint fas ?
6. waš t:umubilat ymkinlhum yduzu fz:naqi q:y:qin dfas ?
7. škun huma s:my:at l:i t²ṭaw lmdint fas ? ḥlaš ?
8. šhal suk:an mdint fas ?

II.3

Educational System in Moroccon:idam dyal t:əlim flmayṛib

daba ḥadi ntkl:m ḥla n:idam dyal t:əlim flmayṛib . flmayṛib t:fl ,
 wl:a d:r:i , wl:a (kima)* kanṣy:ṭulih ḥwld , ml:i kaybda yqra ,
 (m̄naha ml:i) kaybda ymši 11mdrasa , ml:i katkun f̄mrū sbe snin ,
 kaymši 11mdrasa lbtida�:a . kaygl̄ flmdrasa lbtida�:a xms snin
 katkun f̄mrū dik s:aṣa tnaṣar ḥam . ml:i kayws̄l tnaṣar ḥam , kayn
 wahd lmtihan . kaydw:z wahd lmtihan , baṣ yduz lt:əlim t:anawi , l:isi
 wl:a lkuliž . kaydw:z lmtihan . ila huwa nžn , kaymši ls:ana 1w:la
 dyal t:anawi . mn s:ana 1:w:la kaydw:z tlt snin tanawi , (wkayšb:r)
 wahd ṣ:ahada smitha ṣ:ahada t:anawy:a , (awl:a ṣahadat) t:əlim t:anawi .
 mnbd , qbt ṣ:ahada wl:a maqb̄haš , ila kan kayxdm mzyan , kan
 tlmid mužtahid , kayduz lt:ur t:ani dyal t:əlim t:anawi , kaydw:z
 s:ana r:ab:a , ws:ana 1xamsa , ws:ana s:at:a . wml:i kayws̄l ls:ana
 s:at:a , kaykun dw:z st: snin ft:anawi , ila huwa maṣmrū maṣawd l:am .
 ml:i kayws̄l s:ana s:at:a kaydw:z ṣahada ḥra nihaṣiy:a , smitha lbakalurya
 ṣahadat lbakalurya . kayn flmayṛib žuž dyal l:anwa dyal t:əlim ,
 kayn t:əlim lmuṣr:b, l:i t:lamid kayqraw wkaydr̄su ḥir bl:araby:a . wkayn
 t:əlim l:i fih l:araby:a wl:faransy:a, muzdawž: , fih žuž dl:uṛat .
 t:əlim lmuṣr:b , ht:a huwa bhal lažr kaydw:zu xms snin flbtida:i ,
 wst: snin ft:anawi , wkaydw:zu bakalurya bl:araby:a ; wkayqraw
 ṣwy:a dyal lfransawy:a , wṣwy:a dl:inglizy:a . t:əlim lmuṣdawž:
 kaybdaw ml:btida:i wt:anawi kayqraw blfransy:a , wkayqraw l:araby:a
 kaluya; wml:i kayws̄lu 1s:ana r:ab:a kaybdaw yqraw l:inglizy:a kaluya
 ažnaby:a tanya . ml:i kayws̄lu lbakalurya, kaydw:zu lbakalurya blfransawy:a
 wl:araby:a wl:inglizy:a . ila t:lmid qbt lbakalurya , kayqbt im:a

* Forms in parentheses are not on the original field recording.

bakalurya adaby:a ila huwa qra l¹adab wl:u¹yat , wl:a kayqbt lbakalurya
 l¹my:a ila huwa qra r¹yady:at, z¹ma lhsab wl:a t¹abiey:at . ila huwa qbt
 lbakalurya ymknlu ymši llžamia . endna flmayrib žamia fr:bat smitha
 žamia¹at muhm:d lxamis . wkayna whda f:as xas:a bt:ul:ab l¹i kayqraw yir
 l¹araby:a . wkayn whda fmr:akš, wkayn madaris eulya ūra, bhal lmdrasa
 l¹eulya ll¹asatida l¹i t¹alib kaydxul:siha blbakalurya wmnbed makayqdi
 r¹be snin kayxruž ¹ustad flmad:a l¹i bya . ml:i kaywslu t¹ul:ab llžamia
 kayn kul:y:a dyal t¹ib: , wkul:y:at lhuquq , wkul:y:at ū:arica l¹islamy:a .
 kaymknlhum yšb:ru l¹isans ; l¹isans menah ižaza kaydw:zha ūur¹ yb¹ snin .
 bhal daba fkul:y:at l¹adab , ¹aw tlt snin fkul:y:at lhuquq , ila maemrk
 marawdti l¹am . ila dw:zti (nqulu) l¹isans fkul:y:at l¹adab , ymknlk
 ttxr:ž ¹ustad fl:uya lfransawy:a , wl:a l¹araby:a wl:a l¹uva l¹inglizy:a .
 (wila) drti lisans flulum , ymknlk ttxr:ž ¹ustad fr:yady:at , wl:a
 ft¹abiey:at , wl:a tdir bht , wl:a ymknlk tdir t¹ib . ft¹ib; (kaymknlk
 tbqa) mabin sb¹ snin whdaš¹ am ila byiti txruž mxts: . wkayn bz:af dyal
 t¹alaba l¹i kayxružu llxariž baš yqraw wyzidu ydrsu dirasat eulya .

Vocabulary

nidam (m) / mudum ~ andima	system
tfl (m) / atfal ~ tfula	kid, child
mdrasa btida ¹ y:a	primary school
mtihan (m) / -at	examination
t:slim t:anawi	secondary education
nžh	to succeed, pass an examination
šahada (f) / -t	certificate
mužtahd (m)	clever, hardworking, diligent

tu ^r (m) / atwar [.]	stage
‘awd	to repeat
niha ⁱ (m)	final
bakalurya (f)	high school certificate
mu ^r :b	Arabicized
tlmid (m) / tlmad	pupil
tlmida (f) / tlmidat	
muzdaw ^z	double (educational system: French and Arabic)
adabi (m)	literary
r [.] :yada	sports
r [.] :yady:at (always p. in form)	mathematics
z [.] ma	that is to say, or, meaning
lh [.] sab	arithmatic
t [.] :abi y [.] :at (always p. in form)	natural sciences
lmdrsa l [.] ulya ll [.] asatida	Teacher's College
qda (i)	to spend (time)
mad:a / mawad	subject (of studies)
š [.] ari ^a	Islamic law
i [.] zaza (f) / -t	diploma
xts: ..	to specialize

II.3.1

Questions - ‘as[.]ila

1. wqtaš kaybdaw d:rari lq[.]aya dyalhum flmay[.]ib ?
2. šhal kaygl^s t:lmid ft:‘lim lbtidaⁱ flmay[.]ib ?
3. aš x[.]u ydw:z baš ymši lt:‘lim t:anawi ?

4. šhal kaygls ft:slim t:anawi ?
5. škun huma š:ahadat l:i kayt:ṭaw ft:slim t:anawi?
6. škun huma l:uyat l:žnaby:a l:i kayqrawhum t:lamd flmayṛib ?
7. šnu huwa t:slim lmuyṛ:b ?
8. aš katṛf ḥla t:slim lmuzdawž ?
9. škun huwa lfṛq bin lbakaluya l:elmy:a wlbakaluya l:adaby:a ?
10. šhal mn ḥam kaydw:z t:alib flžamiṣa baš yqbt l:isans ?
11. qul:na b:d s:my:at dyal lžamiṣat wlkul:y:at wlmajāṛis l:uluya l:i kaynin flmayṛib ?
12. waš kayn ši ṭalaba māṛiba l:i yqṛaw flxarž ?

* * *

II.4

The Month of Ramadan in Morocco

Šhr r̠mdan flmayṛib

ml:i kayws̠l r̠mdan , wr̠mdan huwa š:hr l:i kaysumu fih lmuslimin , ml:i kayws̠l r̠mdan flmayṛib , n:as kaykunu fr̠hanin bz:af , katkun ſ̠bana *ad x̠r̠zat wn:as kaykunu fr̠hanin . n:as kaysumu , kaydl:u saymin n:har kul:u wkaydl:u flxdma dyalhum . fl:ṣy:a ml:i lmwd:in kaywd:n l̠m̠rb , kayži wqt lftur , n:as kaysl:iw , l:i kaysl:iw . wmn b:d kayglsu baš yaklu . iwa kul: *a:ila wkifaš katakul , bhal daba kayn l:i kaybdaw blq̠hwa , yšrbuha hiya lw:la , qhwa blhlib bhal lftur l:adi . wl:a kayšrbu l̠hrira . l̠hrira muhim:a bz:af fr̠mdan . kul:ši , makaynš l:i makāṭy:bš l̠hrira fr̠mdan . kul:ši (n:as kayšrbu) *l̠hrira (fr̠mdan) . l̠hrira kansw:buha blžina . l̠žina kandiruha fwahd t:nžra , wkandiru m̠aha lhm:us , wlful , wl:ds , w̠si xtra dš:ry:a , w̠si x̠rat ga , trifat dyal l:hm .

* Forms in parentheses are ones which represent deviations from the original field tape. Changes were made for structural purposes.

katbqa t̄li ht:a kat:ib , kandiru m̄aha libzar wlmlha , ht:a
 katwl:i bhal s:ub:a, yir hiya fiha duq mzyan . wkayn n:as l:i
 kayb̄i w̄ fiha lhm:us bz:af, wlful (lawd:as kat:zbhum lhrira tqila) .
 lhrira kat:srb fz:layf . kayzibu n:as z:layf fuq (lmida), wmm b̄d
 kaybqaw yxwiw . iwa kaysrbu lhrira, walakin dak lwqt kaymknlhum yaklu
 lhlwa . ̄ndna wahd lhlwa smyitha Š:b:aky:a - ̄ndna hlwa smy:tha
 Š:b:aky:a - whlwa ūra smy:tha griw̄s , (hlwa xas:a makatt̄sawb yir
 fr̄mdan) . makattba yir fr̄mdan . wkayn ūsi xtrat wahd lhlwa smyitha
 lbriwat . bhalha bhal ūsi ūlaf dyal lbra , hadak ūsi ūlaš kayy:tu lha
 lbriwa . d:rari kayb̄i w̄ Š:b:aky:a wgriw̄s fwqt r̄mdan . wkayn fr̄mdan
 ̄awd tani, n:as l:i kayaklu , kayaklu t̄:mr . t̄:mr kaytba bz:af
 fr̄mdan lawd: hlw, w̄bih kabdaw ḡs n:as ūsi xtrat flftur . ml:i
 kaysaliw n:as (lhrira) , ūuf kul:wahd ūhal kayšrb, zlafa, wl:a ūž
 ht:a kayšb̄, kayglsu ūwy:a kayqs:ru ūla ma kad:uz dak lmakla, lawd:
 kaykunu ūy:anin fn:har kul:u whuma xd:amin wsaymin . kayduz ūwy:a
 dyal lwqt , n:as kaybdaw yxružu . kayxružu ytsaraw fl:il . (huma
 makaytsaraw̄s) fn:har (lawd:as) kaykunu saymin wxd:amin (zin:ama)
 kaytsaraw fl:il . kayxružu yduru wl̄yalat kayt̄zam̄u b̄dy:athum ūsi
 xtrat, wkaybqaw ytb̄ju wyrn:iw, wr:žal kayn ūsi xtrat kayl̄bu lkarta ,
 kaym̄siw llqhawi , kaybqaw mqs:rin fz:nqa ht:a lnsasat l:il . daba
 n:as l:i katkun ̄ndhum lxdma kaynesu, bhal daba fl̄ ūra dl:il, baš kayfiqu
 ynuđu ytsh:ru . ūnu huwa ūhur ? ūhur (huwa) n:as kayfiqu f̄zwayh
 t:lata ds:bah wl:a r:b̄a ds:bah baš yaklu . li:an:a ūms katkun
 baqya matl̄at, wr̄mdan xs:na n̄sumu mn ūsuruq ūms ht:a l̄yurub ūms .
 ila kan:udu mn r:b̄a ds:bah, ht:a lxm̄sa kaynud lmu:ad:in, kanbdaw naklu .
 ūhur kaykun xfif . kaykun im:a h̄lib , wl:a h̄lib wxubz m̄qli , wl:a
 hlwa , wl:a kayn n:as l:i kayaklu lmrqa, walakin qlil . iwa ml:i
 kaytsh:ru n:as kayawdu ym̄su wl:a kayn l:i kayxruž lxdmtu ðik s:a:ra

wkaybqaw saymin ht:a ll̄yd: fl̄māyyib . *(iwa daba fr̄mdan kayn masā'il ḫra muhim:a aktr mn l̄akl . lmuslim lxalis labd: ma ysl:i xms salawat fn:har , 'in:ama hada din ḥnd lmuslimin ḥamī'an kul:hum . kaysl:iw , wkaysumu , wkayzk:iw , wkay's:ru , z:aka m̄naha kul: insan kayxs:u ȳti ima l̄flus , awl:a z:r̄ , awl:a l̄ksiba awl:a lhwayz ll̄msakin . wl:a kaymknlu ykrm l̄msakin bkul: ṭariqa . hadi hiya z:aka . wl̄ušur hiya kul: wahd kayxs:u yxr:z l̄ušur mn lmaly:a , 'awl:a ml:murabaha dyalu . had l̄ušur kaym̄si l̄z:wam̄ wl:a dar lxiry:a . wkayn nas xas:in huma l:i kayz̄mu duk l̄hdy:at kul:hum wkayfr:quhum & l̄msakin . haža ḫra , nhar sb̄a w̄šrin fr̄mdan fl:il kansm:iwha "lilat lqadr", n:as kul:hm kaykunu fr̄hanin , wkul: 'ibadl:ah kaybatu fayqin kaysl:iw f̄z:awam̄i , wkaytlbu l:ah ȳfr̄lhum d:unub dyalhum . flilt lqadr kul:hum lmusl:min kayamnu bayl:a biban s:ma kul:hum mftuhin , wl:i kaykun 'aml s̄i dnub m̄a l:ah , dik l:ila kaysl:i wytlb l:ah ȳfr̄lu . n:haq li m̄bed 'ax̄ yum fr̄mdan huwa l̄id s:yiğ. kul:ši n:as kayxr:žu lf̄tra mn b̄d s:la . ſnu hiya lf̄tra ? lf̄tra hiya kul: wahd w̄d:am̄i dyalu , ȳti ll̄msakin dak s̄:i l:i bya . wl:i makayetis lf̄tra bhal ila masam̄ . iwa asidi wkayn masa'il ḫra xas:a firāmadan wahiya n:as l:i kaysumu h̄ram & lihum baš ykmiw , wl:a ȳr̄bu , wl:a ytkl:mu & la nas ḫrin b̄ši & ib . iwa had s̄:i makan . safi .

Vocabulary

muslim (m) / muslimin	Moslem
mslm (m) / mslmin	Moslem
š̄ban	the Moslem month of Shaban
š̄bana	a period in the middle of Shaban

* Starting at this point, this is an addition to the field text which completes the text, adding more pertinent information.

dl:	to remain
mwd:n ~ mu [.] ad:n / - in	announcer of the hour of prayer (in a mosque)
wd:n	to announce prayers
sl:a (i)	to pray
radi (m)	ordinary
ra [.] zina (f)	dough
tn [.] ra (f) / -t ~ tna [.] zr	metal cooking pot
š [.] ry:a	vermicelli
trf (m) / tra [.] f	piece
try:f (m) / trifat	small piece (Dim.)
Yla (i)	to boil
sub :a	soup
sala	to finish
lkart [.] a	playing cards
tsh: [.] r	to have a light meal before daybreak in Ramadan
s:hur	the last meal of the day, shortly before daybreak during Ramadan
lizan:a	because
baqi	remaining
suruq	sunrise
urub	sunset
qla (i)	to fry
lmrqa	sauce (here refers to stew)
Ylaf (m) / -at	envelope

ga ^f	indeed, even, also, all (in negative constructions)
tb:l	to beat the drum
ℳd:	the next day
xalis (m)	true (believer)
sala (f) / salawat ~ s̄la / slawat	prayer
ℳin:ama hada din	this is (according to) religion
ℳamis an ~ ℳmis	all, together
zk:a	to give alms
ℳs:r	to pay tithes
zaka (f)	giving alms, charity
insan	person
ℳr ^f ~ ℳr ^f	grain (e.g. hard wheat)
keiba	breeding animals (cattle, sheep)
mskin (m) / msakin	poor person
ℳym	to honor
ℳariq (m) / turqan	way (road)
ℳkul ℳariqa	in every way (in different ways, by any means
maly:a	income, wealth
ℳurabaha (f) / -t	income
ℳam ^f (f) / ℳwam ^f	mosque
ℳar lxiiry:a	charitable society
ℳdy:a (f) / -t	gift
ℳr:q	to distribute, split
ℳilat lqadr	the night of the 27th of Ramadan; it is the night in which, according to Sura 97, the Koran was revealed.

xiry:a (f)	charitable (Nisba)
ebd	to adore, worship
* ibad l:ah	people (God's worshippers)
fayq (m)	awoke
Yfr	to forgive sins
dnb (m) / dunub ~ dnub	sin
amn	to believe
lftra	almsgiving at the end of
..	Ramadan
damir (m)	conscience
hrm	to prevent, forbid, deprive
..	to cause to be forbidden
hr:m	forbidden by religion
..	that is it, that is all that
hram	there is to it.
had s:i makan	

II.4.1

Questions 'as'ila

1. a smit š;hř l:i yşumu fih lmuslimin ?
2. waš n:as kayxdunu ml:i kaykunu şaymin ?
3. šhal mn sava tqřibn kayşumu n:as flyum ?
4. baš kayftu lm̄arba fřmđan ?
5. wqtaš kayftu ?
6. aš kaydiru r:žal mmbed lfđur ?
7. aš kaydiru l:yalat mmbed lfđur ?
8. šnu huwa ş:ķur ?
9. aš xş: lmuslim lxaļiš ydir fřmđan ?
10. škun hiya z:aka ?
11. aš kateřf ḥla lilat lqadř ?
12. šnu hiya lfđra ?
13. šnu huwa l:vid ş:yiř ?

UNIT THREE *

III.1

Teaatay

n:as kul:hum flm̄yrib kbar ws̄ar , r̄žal w̄yalat , flmudun
 wfl̄r̄uby:a,awl:a lqayl , wflq̄ryat awl:a fd:wawr, kays̄rbu dima
 atay bn:̄nā . atay bn:̄nā ̄ada m̄r̄iby:a qdima . atay kays̄rbuh
 n:as fs:bah wfd:hur wfl̄s̄y:a .

flm̄yrib ml:i kayb̄iw yqimu atay, aw:ala mr:a, kaykun lma yali
 flbqraž ; ȳni katkun lbnt , awl:a lwld , ̄ml lbqraž fuq lm̄zmr
 wkayxl:ih ht:a kayb̄li . wmnbd r̄ažl kaȳml atay h̄bub flbr:ad ,
 wkaysl:lu, menaha kaȳsl atay ; z̄ma kaykub: lma tayb ml:bqraž
 fuq atay , wkaydw:r lbr:ad, wyxwi dak lma lm̄ws:x fkas, wmnbd kayluh
 dak lma wkybqa h̄bub atay flbr:ad nqi .

mnb̄d š:lala kaydir suk:ař wn:̄nā xdr flbr:ad, wkaykub: s̄lih
 ma tayb ml:bqraž wȳml lbr:ad fuq lm̄zmr wahd d:aqiqa, wmnbd kaykub:
 kas ařr̄ wyduq mn:u bař ȳřf ila kan h̄lu awl:a ms:us .

in:ama l̄yaliba d̄m̄yariiba kayb̄iw atay h̄lw bz:af ̄ad . ila kan
 atay ms:us kayzid fih suk:ař wȳrd:u fuq lm̄zmr . wila kan huwa hadak,
 kayzidu ši šwy:a ds:uk:ař .

* The informant for the texts of this Unit (III.1 - III.4) was a twenty-eight year old native speaker of Fez.

fl̄aʔilat lmaṛriby:a kayn n:as l:i kayš̄bu tlata, awl:a ṛbea , awl:a ktr dlkisan . flmaṛrib makayqd:muš atay bwhdu , dima mṣah ſi haža kima l:uz , wlgrgač , wlkawkaw , ȳni n:wa ; whlwat kadalik , kima ḡry:ba , aw kačb ḡzal , awl:a lmhn:ša , wši xtrat fr̄mdan ſ:b:aky:a wl̄briwat . l̄aʔilat lmaṛriby:at kul:hum kaydf:u maly:a ktira fhad lmasažil dyal atay , kima s:iny:a dn:has, wlbr:ad dn:uqra, wlkisan dlbn:ar, wl̄bqraž dn:has , wlbabur , wt:as dly:sil kadalik . awd tani, kayxs:na n̄rfu bayl:a had ſ:i kayn flmaṛrib kul:u , makayn ht:a ſi dar flmaṛrib l:i makayst̄mluš had lmasažil dyal atay kul:ha .

Vocabulary

qrya (f) / -t	village
dw:ar (m) / dwawr	village
ȳni ~ m̄naha	mean, that is to say (i.e.)
mžmr (m) / mžamr	coal or charcoal burner for cooking
šl:l	to rinse
šlala	rinsing
z̄ma	that is to say
in:ama	the fact is
huwa hada , huwa hadak	that is it (ms) , exactly
hiya hadi , hiya hadik	that is it (fs) , exactly
huma hadu , huma haduk	that is them , exactly
lgrgač	walnuts
lkawkaw	peanuts
df:	to pay
babur (m) / - at	samovar (also ship, boat)

kb: (-u-)	to pour (liquids)
bqraž (m) / bqarž	kettle
mqraž (m) / mgarž	kettle

III.1.1

Questions - ፋas?ila

- škun l:i kayšib atay flmayrib ?
- kifaš kayqimu lm̄arba atay ?
- škun hiya š:lala ?
- kifaš kayb̄iw lm̄arba atay dyalhum ?
- aš kayaklu n:as flmayrib m̄a atay ?
- škun huma l̄hwayž l:i kayst̄mluhum flmayrib baš yqimu atay ?
- waš kaydfu lm̄ariba bz:af dlflus ḥla atay ?

* * *

III.2

The Public Bathlhm:am

flmayrib kayn bz:af dlhm:amat l:i kaym̄siwlihum n:as ; hm:amat šeby:in . flmayrib hadi qaṣida, l̄yalat kaym̄siw llhm:am fs:bah, wr:žal fl̄šy:a . wrhar ž:m̄a bl̄zaxš: kaym̄siw bz:af dr:žal qbl q:ħur ḥlawd:aš kaym̄siw llmsžid ysl:iw žm̄ie . l̄yalat makaymknlhumš ym̄siw nhar ž:m̄a fs:bah ḥla xatr r:žal kul:hum kaykunu flhm:am fs:bah .

aw:ala mr:a, l:i kayb̄i ym̄si llhm:am xs:u yžib m̄ah lfuta dyalu ws:abun wl̄mhk:a . wl̄ayalat kayžibu m̄ahum kadalik, mn yir had š:i , l̄yasul .

aw:ala mr:a, ml:i katdxul lhm:am katžbr lgl:as gals flgulsa, wmmibed huwa kaywr:ik fayn txl:i hwayžk, wkaym̄si m̄ak wkaygl:sk fši qnt

flhm:am . kayžiblk žuž ds:tula xawin . fhad lwqt hada,ila bŷit nta ſi ks:al,baš yŷsl:k wyks:lk wyžiblk lma l:i bŷiti,ila huwa kan msali , yadi yži ḥndk fi sař , wila huwa kan mšyul,yadi yži ḥndk mn b̄d. ašnu kaydir lks:al ? aw:ala mr:a,lks:al huwa brašu kayžiblk lma sxun,wkayžbok fuq lrd,wkayks:lk fd:hr,ws:dr,wd:rař dyalk,wmnbed kayeml s:abun,wkayŷsl:k žuž wl:a tlata dlmr:at mzyan,wmnbed kaywq:fk wkaynš:fk,wmnbed kayd:ik llgulsa wkatgls m̄a sibad l:ahli thm:mu . wkatgls tm:a ht:a lwahd lwqt ml:i katrtah m̄a rask wttbr:d , katlbs hwayžk . wila bŷiti ſi kas datay , kayžibuhlk ltm:a , llgulsa ; wmnbed , kat̄ti ſi haža llks:al , wkatxl:s mul lhm:am wtmši fhalk . ḥawd tani,kayn n:as l:i kaymši w̄kayks:lu b̄dy:athum wŷslu lbe dy:athum,wyxl:su wymši fhalkum .

fwqt lŷyalat,makaykun ht:a ſi razl flhm:am . dak lwqt , kaykunu ūr lŷyalat l:i kayqablu lhm:am , flgulsa katkun wahd lmra l:i katqabl dak ſ:i , wht:a lks:ala kadalik fdak lwqt , kaykunu kul:hum ḥyalat .

hadi hiya ḥadat lhm:am flmayrib kul:u .

Vocabulary

biŷaxṣ:	specially
š̄bi (m)	popular, native, ordinary (Nisba)
futa (f) / futat ~ fwati	towel
mhk:a (f) / -t	sponge for bath
yasul (m)	shampoo
gl:as (m) / -a	public bath attendant (male) or manager
gl:asa (f) / -t	public bath attendant (female) or manager

gulsa ~ g̥lsa (f) / -t ~ glasi	public bath dressing room
stl (m) / stula	bucket
ks:l	to massage
ks:al (m) / ks:ala	masseur (male)
ks:ala (f) / -t	masseuse
msali (m)	free, having nothing to do
fi sa:	immediately
žbd	to grab, pull on or out
žb:d	to stretch
tbr:d	to cool
tm̥ši f̥alk	you go (home, your own way)

III.2.1.

Questions - ɔas̥ila

1. fwqtaš kaym̥siw l̥yalat ll̥m̥:am , wfwqtaš kaym̥siw ɔ:žal ?
2. aš kaydiru ɔ:žal nhař ž:m̥a ?
3. ašnu x̥: lm̥a tdi: i m̥ahā ll̥m̥:am ?
4. asmit lm̥ahal faš kayxl:iw ɬwayžhum fl̥m̥:am ?
5. škun huwa lgl:as ?
6. qul,na aš kaydir lks:al ?
7. aš kay̥mlu n:as m̥ b̥d m̥ ytl̥m̥:mu ?
8. škun huma l:i kayqablu l̥m̥:am fwqt l̥yalat ?

* * *

III.3

Friday Prayerṣaļat lžumu'a

Imelmin žami'an kaym̥siw yṣl:iw nhař ž:m̥a f̥d:huř . saļat lžumu'a
 dima kayṣl:iwna fl̥m̥šid aw fl̥zam̥ . walayn:i , n:as l:i kaykunu msaf̥in ,
 wl:a kaykunu fl̥xariž kaym̥nlhum yṣl:iw fbyuthum wl:a maħal:at ḫra .

nhaṛ ž:m̄a flmuđun kayn bz:af dn:as l:i makayxduš b̄d š:aļa .
 w̄mwalin l̄hwant kaysd:u ſi sara wl:a žuž ds:waye qbl š:aļa , ḥlawd:aš
 n:as kul:hum kayxš:hum ymšiわ ytw̄:aw , wkaybd:lu ḥwayžhum qbl maymšiわ
 llmsžid .

l̄yaliba dyal ḫ:žal nhaṛ ž:m̄a kaymšiわ ytw̄:aw fl̄m:am , w̄mbed
 kaymšiわ yṣl:iw . ml:i ywṣlu ḫ:žal llmsžid qbl š:aļa , kayglsu žmiء
 ḥl:aq ḥlawd:aš lmasažid wlžawamiء mfp:šin yir bz:qabi awl:a l̄hṣayr .
 iwa n:as kayglsu , wyqraw lqur'an ht:a lwađd lwqt , kayṭle lmuđd:in
 l̄š:m̄a , wkayyad:n l̄adan l:w:l wt:ani wt:alt . dak lwqt l̄imam kaykun
 gals fuq lmnbr , wkaykun fid:u wađd t:sbiḥ . mmb̄d l̄adan t:alt ,
 kaybda l̄imam xuṭbat lžumura .

m̄bed l̄xuṭba kaynzl l̄imam ml:mnbr wṣl:i bn:as ḡxtayn , w̄mbed kayqraw
 lfatḥa žmiء . w̄mbed kaytsalmu b̄dy:athum . hadi haža m̄qufa , nhaṛ ž:m̄a nhaṛ
 kbir ḥnd lmaslmin . m̄bed š:aļa l̄aṣdiqa kayr̄du ḥla b̄dy:athum .

Vocabulary

ṣalat lžumura	Friday prayer
ṣalat žim̄a	Friday prayer
msžd (m) / msažd ~ masažid	mosque
žamiء (m) / žawamiء	mosque
tw̄:a	to perform ritual ablution before prayer
bd:l	to change one's clothes
bd:l (l-)	to change someone's clothes, also to change something for someone
l̄yaliba ~ l̄yalibya	the majority
ḥṣiṛa (f) / ḥṣayr	mat

aden	prayer calling
imam / -at	religious leader
mnbr ~ mnbr (m) / manabir	pulpit
tsbih (m) / tsabḥ	rosary
el:ama (m) / eulama	scholar
rke	to kneel
rke (f) / -at ~ rkəsi	a bending of the torso from an upright position
tsalm	to greet one another

III.3.1

Questions - ʔaṣila

1. fayn kayṣl:iw lmslmin ṣalat žimra ?
2. fin kayṣl:iw n:as l:i maymknlhums yṣl:iw fž:amis ?
3. aš kayxṣ: lmslmin ydiru qbl ma ymšiwan yṣl:iw ?
4. aš kaydiru n:as flmaxžid qbl ma ywd:n lmuwd:in ?
5. škun l:i kayṣl:i bn:as flmasžid ?
6. aš kaydiru n:as mn bəd lxt̪iba ?
7. aš kaydiru n:as flmayṛib mn bəd ṣalat ž:mra ?

* * *

III.4

The Birthday of the Prophetʕid lmulud

ʕid lmulud huwa nhar faš tklq n:abi muhm:d sl:a l:ahu əlayhi wasl:ama . had n:har hada huwa nhar kbir end lmuslmin . had n:har hada n:as kul:hum kaykunu mwž:din qbl . aw:ala mr:a , makayn ht:a ſi hd: l:i kayxdm flmayṛib . kul:ši l:idarat katkun msduda dak n:har . lbarid kaykun msdud, wlxizanat l:ama, wlmadaris wlžamis at kaykunu msdudin kadalik .

l^ailat lm̄r̄iby:a kayy:du fhad n:har . fs:bah bkri l^ayalat kayw̄:du ſi ftur xas: kima r̄ayf, wlbyr̄ir lmtfi fs:mm wle sl, wlbriwat, wlmxr̄:qa . wkayn l:i kaym̄lu l̄ry:ba awl:a lkhk kadalik . l^ayalat yw̄:du bz:af mn had lmasa? il l^aakl flawdaš maši yir llftur . dak n:har kul:u n:as kayzuru b^ody:athum . m^olum , dak n:har hadak , ml:i katzi tbark l^oid , m^onaha tm̄si ^ond l^aasdiqa , wtqul:hum "mbark ^oidkum asyadi" , "mbark ^oidk asidi" , "mbark ^oidk alal:a" , had lwqt hada , labd: matgls m^oahum ſi mud:a wt̄rb atay wtakul ſwy:a mn haduk lhlwat dyal l^oid . m^oyir dak ſi , l^ailat lm̄r̄iby:a kul:hum kaysiftu mn dak l^aakl l̄z:awami^o wlmasažid flawd:as kayn musakin l:i ma^ondhum hd: .

had lyum hada kima lq̄a^oida flm̄r̄ib n:as kayqs:ru m^oa b^ody:athum kaybqaw ſm̄ie ht:a lnsasat l:il kayš̄bu atay wyt̄n:tu ^ola lqur^oan wlmusiqa . dak n:har kul:u kaykunu n:as kul:hum našt̄in m^oa r̄ushum wkaysl:iw flmasažid wž:wami^o wkaytlbu l:ah yyr̄lhum .

kayn n:as l:i kayt̄am̄u b^ody:athum wkaytfardu b^odyathum w̄sriw hdy:a wyd:iwha l̄ſi sy:d l:i kaykun qrib llhuma dyalhum, w̄truf ^ondhum bayl:a huwa kan ražl ſrif kbir . whad lhd̄y:a kaymknlha tkun dbiha , w̄sm̄ , wkswa , wflus . d:biha kayt̄iwha llmsakin w̄sm̄ kayxl:iwh fs:y:d, kaybqa tm:a baš yš̄eluh kul: nhar ſm̄a awl:a flaqyad . lkswa katkun ml:hrir w̄mtruz ^oliha zayat ml:qur^oan lk̄arim , wkayyt:iw biha lqbr dlwali mnb^od mayzw:lu lkswa lqdima . ſnu kaywq^o ldk lkswa lqdima ? dik lkswa lqdima kayxb:iwha wlad s:y:d wl:a wlad wladu ila huwa kan ^ondu ſi wlad . wila makan ^ondu wlad dak lwqt kayaxduha xud:am s:y:d wyqt:^ouha trifat wyqs:muha binathum . ſnu kaywq^o lhad t:rifat dt:ub lm̄ruk ? aw:la mr:a ml:i yži wahd yzur s:y:d wybyi ſi hžab kaydirulu ſa dlhžab mn wahd t:rf mn dik lkswa lqdima l:i zw:luha l^aam l:i daz . whad ſi hada kaytabruh baraka kbira .

awd tani xs:na n̄rfu bayl:a ^oid lm̄lud nhar mbruk flm̄r̄ib kul:u .

Vocabulary

*id lmulud	birthday feast of the Prophet
wž:d rask	be ready (prepare yourself)
*y:d	to celebrate a feast
lubsta	post office
tfa (i)	to extinguish (here: to dip)
mxr:qa	a kind of Moroccan fried pastry dipped in honey
khk	Moroccan almond cookie
tfard	to share the expenses
dbiha (f) / dbayh	sacrifice
šme (f) /-t	candle
šme (m)	candles (collective)
šel	to light, kindle
lhrir	silk
trz	to embroider
aya (f) /-t	verse of the Holy Koran or of the Bible
qur'an	Koran
karim	holy
rt:a (i)	to cover
qbr (m) / qbur	tomb
wali (m) / awliya	saint
wq:e	to happen, occur
xb:a (i)	to save, hide
xadm (m) / xud:am	attendant
qt:*	tear, cut into pieces
trifat (f) /-t	pieces

qs:m	to divide
mbṛuk (m)	holy
ŷsa (f) / -wat	cover
tabṛ	to consider

III.4.1

Questions - ʔaṣila

1. ſkun huwa f'id lmulud ?
2. waš kayxdmu lmslmin f'id lmulud ?
3. aš kaydiru l'yalat fṣ:bah bkri ?
4. aš kaydiru n:as l:i yzuru nas ḫrin flid ? waš kayqululhum ?
5. aš kaysiftu l'aṣilat lmaṣṣiby:a llmasažid ? əlaš ?
6. ml:i yžtam'u n:as f'id lmulud , aš kaydiru ?
7. qul:na aš kateṛf əl lhdy:a l:i kayhdiwha bəd n:as ls:y:d awl:a llwali ?
8. mnaš katkun lkswa l:i fuq lqbr dlwali ?
9. ml:i twl:i lkswa qdima , aš kaydiru biha ?

UNIT FOUR *

IV.1

Moroccolmayrib

lmayrib dula caraby:a fšamal friqy:a sla hdud lžaza:ir wspanya .
 wlma^rib huwa aqr^b dula zifriqy:a l^uurup:a . bin mdint tanža fšamal
 lmayrib wbin spanya xmstaš dlkilumitr . wlmuwasalat bin r:bat awl:a
 d:ar lbida wbariz haža sahla . kul: nhar kayn bz:af dt:y:arat l:i
 kaytiru mn lmatarat lmayriby:a lbariz , wmadrid , wlizbun , wlundr ,
 wlmudun l^urup:awy:a lžrin , wl^uwasim l^uaraby:a kima lqahira ,
 wlžaza:ir , wtuns , wtrabls , wr:yad , wbyrut , wdimašq , wbydad
 w^m:an . wkayn muwasalat blžw: bin nyuyurk w^r:bat . kayn Šarikat
 tayaran m^riby:a smitha r:wayal air maruk , wbl^uaraby:a lxtut
 lmalaky:a lm^riby:a . whad Š:arika , Šarika duwaly:a endha nf:atat
 kbar w^myanin bz:af . wfaxl lm^rib , ymknlk tsafr blmašina , awl:a
 blkar , awl:a s:y:arat s:yar . t^urqan flmayrib mzyanin bz:af .

suk:an lmayrib tqribn rb^utaš lmlyun awl:a akr^b . kayn flmyrib
 k^raliby:a dn:as arab , wbr^ubary:in ; wkul:hum mslmin . wkayn
 lihud wl^uurup:awy:in , walayn:i qlal , Ši tlata awl:a rb^ua flmy:a .

* The texts of this Unit (IV.1 - IV.5) were taken from a field recording which, due to structural problems, could not be directly transcribed and presented here. Vocabulary and idiomatic expressions were retained; only grammatical changes were made. The informant for this text (IV.1) was a 23 year old college senior and a native of Rabat. The informant for (IV.2 - IV.4) was a 40 year old housekeeper and a native of Rabat.

t:aqṣ flmaṛrib dima mzyan . fš:twa kayn šwy:a dlbrd , wfs:if flžanub kayn šwy:a dlharara . mutawas:it daražat lharara flmṛrib tnayn wsbein fs:if, wst:in fš:twa . š:ta makat:ih ḥir fš:twa . flmṛrib kayn s:hra, wkayn lžbal, wkayn løyun, wlwidan, wkayn blad filahy:a .

ml:mudun lmṛufa flmṛrib mdint d:ar lbida whiya mdina sīnāy:a wtīzary:a ; wmdint r:bat l:y hiya ləasima ; wmdint fas l:i mṛufa bleasima t:aqafy:a wmašhura bžamieat lqarawy:in ; wmdint tanža fš:amal wl:i kant mdina duwaly:a . wflhadr s:w:ah kul:hum kayzuru tanža dima . wml:mudun lmṛufa flžanub , mdint mr:akš , mṛufa ft:arix lmṛribi blžamal dyalha , wt:qṣ lhažil fš:twa .

n:as kul:hum flmṛrib kaytkl:mu bl:uṛa ləaraby:a wlfransy:a . n:as l:i kansknu fš:amal kayt:kl:mu bləaraby:a wl:spany:a . wlbrbary:in kaytkl:mu blbrbary:a wləaraby:a kadalik . l:uṛa r:asmy:a dlmmalaka lmṛiby:a hy:a l:uṛa ləaraby:a, lawd:aš lmṛrib dula əaraby:a əislamy:a əifriqy:a .

Vocabulary

dula (f) / duwal	nation
hd: (m) / hdud	limit
lžazažir	Algeria, Algiers
tanža	Tangier
spanya	Spain
madrid	Madrid
lizbun	Lisbon
tuns	Tunisia, Tunis
trabls	Tripoli
r:yad	Riyadh

byrut	Beirut
dimašq	Damascus
býdad	Baghdad
em:an	Amman
lmuwasalat	communications, means of communication
blžw:	by air
blbhr	by sea
šarika (f) / -t	company
suk:an	inhabitants
tqribn	nearly
l'aqal:y:a	the minority
brbari (m)	Berber (Nisba)
yhudi (m)	Jew (Nisba)
kta	many
qlal	few
flmy:a	percent
mutawas:t	average
daraža (f) / -t	degree (temperature)
šta	rain
shra (f) / shari	desert
wad (m) / widan	river
muhit (m) / -at	ocean
flmadi	in the past
sayh (m) / sw:ah	tourist
rsmi (m)	formal, official (Nisba)

IV.1.1

Questions - ʔas̥ila

1. ſkun huma žuž dduwal l^hislamy:a l^haraby:a l^hi kaynin
f^šamal f^{ri}iqy:a ?
2. qul:na s^hmy:at dayl b^qd l^hawasim dyal d^huwal l^haraby:a ?
3. ſkun huma b^qd lbuldan l^hurup:awy:in l^hi ymknlk tm̥ilhum
m^q:bat awl:a mn q^hař lbida ?
4. asmit ſarikat t^hayařan l^hmayyiby:a ? kif dayra ?
5. kifař ymknlk tsafy daxl l^hmayyib ?
6. ſhal mn suk:an flmayyib ?
7. wař kul:hum mslmin ?
8. ař mn luřat kaytkl:mu l^hmayriba ?
9. ſnu hiya l^huya ḫ^hšmy:a flmayyib ?
10. tkl:mlna ŋla l^hzw: flmayyib ?
11. qul:na ſkun huma b^qd l^himudun l^hmayrufa flmayyib ?
12. ſkun hiya l^hmdina l^hmayrufa f^šamal l^hmayyib , w^škun^h hiya l^hmdina
l^hmayrufa flžanub ?

*** *** ***

IV.2

Marriagez:waž

l^hmayyib blad z^hislamy:a , ɻaraby:a , ɻifriqy:a , m^hrufa bqawasidha
w^šadatha . aw:ala mr:a, z:waž bin l^ha zilat l^hayraby:at , ml:i kayby:
r:ažl ytzw:ž , kay^hrf l^hařila dyal lbnt l^hi b^qha ytzw:ž biha . wmnbd
kaytšawr m^ha l^hařila dyalu , ila kanu qblu , kaymšu huma end ɻařilt
lbnt wkayxtbuha mn:hum . ila l^hařila dyal lbnt qblu kadalik , xs:
l^hařila dlwld y^hqdu ŋlihum . wmnbd kayt:afqu nharaš y^hmlu l^hrs .
daba l^hařila dyal lwld xs:hum yd:iw d^hbiha l^hend ɻařilt lbnt .
d^hbiha hiya kayd:iw m^hahum huli , ws:uk:r , watay , wt:hin , wz:it ,

wz:bda , wt:mr , wlhn:a ldar lrusa . wmmbd kayt:afqu ʃla s:daq s:daq menah ſhal dyal d:rahm l'a?ila dyal lwld kaymknlhum ydfu . dak lmaly:a l:i kaydfuha l'ahl dyal lwld , biha ʃa?ilt lbnt katſri lmasa?il l:i txs: ld:ar , kima fraſat awl:a nuqra , wd:hb , wlksawi dyal lbnt kadalik . fhad lwqt l:i r:žal kayd:akru fih ʃla had lmasa?il , l'yalat kaykunu kaywž:du l'akl kima lmšwi , wt:ažin , wlksksu , wlbſtila . ml:i kul: had ſ:i mužud n:as kayaklu ; wmnbed l'ša kayſrbu atay , wyq:ru žmi? , wmnbed kaytlu lfatha . wkaykun məahum fqih , awl:a ſrif , wkayqraw lfatha žmi? wsafi .

daba lbnt mxtuba . dak lwqt l'a?ilat bžuž kaymknlhum y:y:nu nharaš ykun l'rs . l'rs kima l'ada flmayrib huwa ſhrayn awl:a tlt ſhur mn b'd lkutba . dak t:lt ſhur , l'a?ilat bžuž fdak lwqt kaywž:du masazil ktira l:i katxs: ll'rs . l'rs kima lqaſida flmayrib kaybqa sbe y:am fdar lrusa wl'ris . qbl l'rs , lwld kaymknlu yzur lrusa tlata wl:a rb'a dlmr:at . makaymknluš ymši bwhdu . dima xs:u ymši m'a wahd ml:asdiqa dyalu . qbl l'rs , l'a?ilat bžuž kayſmlu ſrađa ſll'qarib dyalhum wkayelmuhum nharaš l'rs . l'a?ilat bžuž kadalik kayt:aslu bl'asdiqa dyalhum ſima brisalat aw tilifun . l'a?asdiqa kayžiw kul:hum frhanin ktir , wkayžibu məahum hdy:at mn kul: nu? . dik s:b' y:am d'rs , n:as kul:hum kaykunu naſtin , wfrhanin , bnat , wwall , wžal , wyalat ; lil wnhar , rqs , w'akl , w'na , w'stih . flmayrib l'ras mxtalifa ſwy:a . illa kan l'rs fl'ruby:a kayžibu t:b:ala , wlyy:ata . nhar l'rs , kaymšiw wkayrk:bu lrusa ſl l'awd . wyd:iwha ldar l'ris . am:a flmudun lkbar kima r:bat wfas wmr:aks wd:ar lbida kayrdu ſla žuq ſsri wmmbd kaykun rqs wmuſiqa qbl makaydkul l'ris ſl ſrusa . fhad l:ila hadi , katkun lrusa labsa mzyan , wmn:ya ; menaha katkun ſamla lhna:a fid:iha wržliha . lrusa kayhn:iwha rfiqatha lila qbl maydx:luha . whad l:ila hadi smiytha lilt lhna:a .

lilt l̄rs bd:at katži wahd lm̄a katlb:sha , wkatsw:klha , wt ŋ:rlha ,
 wtkh:l:ha ; wmnbd kayduru biha wyd:iwha bs:y:ara l̄nd l̄ris .
 wfdar l̄ris kayrfduha wyduru biha ši šwy:a qud:am n:as, wmn b̄d
 kaydx:luha lbit l̄ris . n:as kul:hum kayzidu fn:asat dyalhum l:il
 kul:u ht:a lwahd lwqt fs:bah bkri wmnbd kaymsiwy ſufu l̄ris . dak
 lwqt l̄ris kaykun mužud wkayxruž ŋndhum frhan , wkul:hum kaykunu
 frhanin , wsafi .

Vocabulary

ṣada (f) / ṣadat	habit
zawaž (m)	marriage
xtb	to ask a girl to marry
xutba (f)	engagement
ṣrs (m) ~ ṣurs (m) / ṣrasat ~ ṣrusa	wedding
dbiha (f) / dbayh	sacrifice
ṣdq	dowry
df	to pay
maly:a	money, finances
ahl	family
m̄swi	grilled
lm̄swi	grilled lamb
bstila (f) / -t ~	a pie made with chicken or pigeon giblets and almonds
lfatha	the first Sura of the Holy Koran
ṣrif	noble
mxtub (m)	engaged
ṣy:n	to indicate
ṣris (m) / ṣrsan	bridegroom
ṣrusa (f) / ṣrays	bride

▪ rada (f) / -t	invitation
▪ t:asl (b-)	to get in touch (with)
▪ naṣt	happy
▪ rqṣ	dance
▪ ɣna	singing
▪ ʃth	to dance
▪ ʃtih	dance
▪ mxtalf	different
▪ am:a	as for, but
▪ ɣrubi (m)	peasant (Nisba) (one who lives in the country)
l ▪ ɣuby:a	country (as opped to city)
▪ tb़l (m) / tb़ula	drum
▪ tb़:al (m) / -a [no fem.]	drummer
▪ ɣita (f) -t	oboe
▪ ɣy:at (m) / ɣy:ata [no fem.]	oboe player
▪ ɣawd (m) / xil	horse
▪ ɣawda (f) / -t	mare
▪ xy:al (m) / xy:ala [no fem.]	horseman
▪ ɣuq (m) / ažwaq	orchestra
▪ ɣsri (m)	modern (Nisba)
▪ bldi (m)	native, home grown
▪ musiqa (f)	music
▪ sw:k	to clean the teeth
▪ ɣk:r	to put lipstick on, to muddy, to trouble
▪ kh:1	to put mascara on
▪ kuhl	antimony, kohl

IV.2.1

Questions - ፋas?ila

1. ml:i kaybyi ḥ:ažl ytzw:ž ſnu kaydir ?
2. ſnu kad:ir (< katdir) l:ea?ila dyal lwld ?
3. aš katd:i l:ea?ila dlwld ll:ea?ila dlbnt ml:i ymsiw yxṭbu lbnt ?
4. ſnu huwa ḥd:aq ?
5. aš kad:ir (< katdir) l:ea?ila dlbnt bṣ:daq ?
6. ml:i kayḥtaflu žmi: aš kayaklu ?
7. aš kaydiru mn̄b̄d l:ea ?
8. waš lwld ymknlu yżur l:erusa bwħdu ?
9. aš kaydiru l:ea?ilat bžuž qbl mn l:ers ?
10. aš kayžibu m̄ahum l:ea?idiqa wl:ahl ml:i yžiw ll:ers ?
11. aš kaydiru n:as fs:b̄ y:am dyal l:ers ?
12. kifaš l:ers fl:eruby:a ? wkifaš l:ers fl:mdina ?
13. ſkun l:i kayḥn:i l:erusa ?
14. qul:na kifaš kayḥtaflu blilt l:ers fl:maṛṛib ?

*** *** ***

IV.3

Birthz:ayada

lmra ml:i katkun ḥamla wkayžiha lwž: kaymši ražlha y:y:t:la
 ḥ:ha wl:a xwatatha, whuma kayžibu m̄ahum lqabla . ml:i ywslu ld:ar
 kaylqaw n:fisa na:sa fuq lfraš wkat:wž:, wmn̄b̄d lqabla wl:yalat kayduru
 biha wyṛn:yiw wyqulu:

asidi blb:as , yalesl flkas
 fk:li bnt n:as , w:tiha l:las
 wkaybqaw hakdak ht:a katwld . wmn̄b̄d kaysm:tū t:rbya l:i tzadt wyqt:sulu
 ḥ:ṛ: a dyalu , wygm:tuh flxraqi ht:a lwaħd lwqt wkaylb:suh . aw:ala

mr:[.]a,t:[.]rbya makatakul walu [.]yir lhlib 1:[.]i katrd:[.]ha [.]m:[.]ha mn bzazlha .
 ila kant n:fisa mrida,wmakaymknlha[.]s trd:[.] t:[.]rbya dyalha,fhad lwqt hada
 kayaxdulha rd:[.]asa ml farmasyan,wy[.]m:ruha blhlib wysx:nuha , wy[.]tiwha
 lt:[.]rbya ht:[.]a lwahd lwqt 1:[.]i [.]m:[.]ha ymkl:ha t[.]tiha r:[.]da[.]a mn bzazlha . qbl
 s:ab[.] bsi yumayn,l[.]a[.]ila dyal n:fisa kaykriwlha lh[.]m:am ila makan[.]s ndhum
 lh[.]m:am fd:[.]ar dyalhum . ml:[.]i katm[.]si n:fisa llh[.]m:am,kaym[.]siw m[.]aha
 sdiqatha whlha wxwatatha w[.]m:[.]ha wkayhm:muha,wmnb[.]d kaywl:iw [.]zmi[.] ld:[.]ar
 dyalha . wl:ila 1:[.]i qbl s:ab[.] l[.]a[.]ila dyal n:fisa , kaysiftu hdy:[.]a
 l[.]darha,wfhad lhdy:[.]a kayn suksar watay wz:it,wt[.]hin, w[.]s:m[.],whawli wl:a [.]zuz .
 wra[.]zil n:fisa huw:a 1:[.]i kaytafl bwldu awl:a bntu . wnhaz s:ab[.] kay[.]du
[.]la hllum wrfaqat n:fisa w[.]ziranha wkay[.]mlu wahd lhfla fiha akl,wm[.]srubat ,
 wmnbd,kaysm[.]iw t:[.]rbya [.]la smy:[.]a ml:[.]ila dyalu wl:a dyalha . mnbd
 s:my:[.]a , ila kant t:[.]rbya wld kayth:[.]ruh awl:a kima kanqulu kayxt:nuh .
 lxtana wa[.]ba [.]nd l[.]arab . [.]awd tani daba kaym[.]si b:[.]ah llbalady:[.]a wkay[.]lm
 bih , wkays[.]lu fl[.]hala lmadany:[.]a dyalu .

Vocabulary

tzad (d:zad)	to be born
zyada	birth
haml (m) , [.] hamla (f)	carrying (m), pregnant (f)
wz [.]	to give pain
wz [.] (m)	pain
qabla (f) / -t	midwife
nfisa (f) / -t	woman in labor (during childbirth)
fk: (-u-)	to untie
lxlas	placenta, after birth
wld	to give birth
sm:t	to dress up a baby
trbya / trabi	baby, infant, new-born child

ṣṭ:a	umbilical cord
zyada/-t	newborn child
gm:t	to wrap a baby
xrqa (f) / xraqi	rag
lb:s	to dress
rd:*	to suckle
rd:s	to nurse
rd:aṣa (f) / -t	baby bottle
s:buṣ	party of the 7th day after the birth of a child
ḥtafl	to celebrate
ṣrab	drinks
ṭh:ṛ ~ xt:n	to perform circumcision
thara ~ xtana	circumcision
wažb (m) / wažibat	duty
lbalady:a (f)	municipality
sž:l	to register, record
lhalal madany:a	civil state or registration

IV.3.1

Questions - ẓas̻ila

1. aš kaydir ṣ:ažl ml:i ḡmatu tkun ḥamla wyžiha lwž? ?
2. aš kad:ir lqabla wñ: n:fisa w̻watatha ml:i ywṣlu lq:ar? ?
3. aš kaydiru lt:ṛbya l:i tzadt? ?
4. aš katakul t:ṛbya? ?
5. ila kant n:fisa ḡṛiḍa , kifaš kaywk:lu t:ṛbya? ?
6. aš kad:ir l:ṣaṣila dlmṛa qbl s:ab: bši yumayn? ?
7. ſmu huwa s:buṣ? ?
8. aš kaydiru lmaṣriba fs:buṣ? ?

9. aš kaydiru lt:ṛbya ila kant wld ?
 10. ḻlaš kaymši lwalid dt:ṛbya llbalady:a ?

* * *

IV.4

Divorce

t:laq

fš:ariṣa l'islamy:a bin r:azl wlmra fwahd lmud:a fz:awaž dyalhum ,
 ila kan ſi xtilaf , l:aqilat dyalhum kayemlu fmžhudathum baš ysalhuhum .
 wila kant lmus̄kila ſeiba , .wmakaymknlhumš yeišu m:a bedy:athum - aw:ala
 mr:a,ila kant lmra mdluma , katmši tški lledul wlqadi . l:edul
 dak lwqt , kayemlu bht,wy:y:tu ſla ražlha,wytkl:mu m:ah flqady:a .
 wila huw:a kan r:azl mdlum kadalik , kaymši ht:a huw:a l:edul l:edul
 wyhkilhum lqady:a mn ſihtu . wmnbed , l:edul huma kayzibū lmra wr:ažl
 wybhtu lmudur . ila t:afqu,r:azl wlmra baš yeišu ſmiš , dak lwqt l:edul
 kaysa:duhum . wila huma mat:afquš , dak lwqt , l:edul kaysr:hulhum t:alaq
 bwžh ſri . ḻawd tani ila kanu ḻndhum drari ſyar , dak lwqt kayſufu ila
 kan r:azl endu l:avila dyalu , l:i kaymknlhum yqablu d:rari ſ:yar ,
 dak lwqt , lmhkama katetihum lb:ahum . wila b:ahum makants ſi
 ſavila , l:i kaymknha tqabl d:rari , fdak lwqt , lqadi kayt
 d:rari llmra , bwahd ſ:rt . whad ſ:rt hada , huw:a , lmra katqabl
 d:rari ; wl:ab: kayqum bn:uba ; menaha hiya kaysrf ſla lmra wwladha .
 wkaymkn lr:azl yrud: mratu wrawd ytl:qha mr:a ḻra . walayn:i ila lmra
 tl:qha ražlha lwl , tlata dlmr:at , makaymknluš yrd:ha , fir ila ma
 dzw:žat m:a ražl ažr wt:l:qat mn:u . dak lwqt , kaymknlu yrd:ha
 mr:a ḻra .

Vocabulary

tl:q	to divorce
tlaq	divorce
ſariṣa	Islamic law
xtilaf (m) / -at	difference

mžhud (m) / -t	effort
salh	to cause to reconcile
muškila (f) / mašakil	problem
sib (m)	difficult
dlm	to oppress
mdlum (m)	oppressed, not guilty
adl (m) / adul	jury
qađi/quđat	judge
muduř (m) / mawadis	subject
sr:h	to permit
bwžh	in a manner
šrt (m) / šurut	condition
n:uba (f) / -t	turn, support, alimony
srf	to spend money
rd:	to turn, return

IV.4.1

Questions - ʔas'ila

- ml:i kaykun ši xtilaf bin lmṛa wṛažlha flmāyyib , aš kaydiru l-ažilat dyalhum?
- aš kaydiru l-edul ml:i tmši lihum mṛa mḍluma ?
- ml:i lmṛa tkun mṭl:qa əndaš kayglsu d:rari ?
- škun l:i kayṣrf əla d:rari ?
- waš kaymkn lṛ:ažl yṛd: lmṛa dyalu mmbəd ma yṭl:qha ? šhal mn xṭra ymknlu yṛd:ha ?

*** *** ***

IV.5

Drinking and Gamblingš:rab wlqm̩r

l əislam hr:m š:rab əlmuslm̩in žamisan, ʔin:ama š:rab ədu ll:insan . aw:ala mṛ:a,r:ažl ml:i kayskr kaynsa rasu tamaman, wkaybqa yhṛ ſi

hdr̩ xawya, l̩:i ma ̩ndha ht̩:a ſ̩i m̩na . w̩mn̩b̩d l̩mu̩alaqat dyal s̩:kayri m̩a n̩:as, dima katkun fiha mašakil ktira . s̩:kayry:a dima kaydy:u bz̩:af dlwqt dyalhum m̩a b̩dy:athum . w̩qlil fayn kayšufu l̩:a z̩ilat dyalhum, w̩kayxsru maly:a ktira f̩:rab . wdima kaykunu m̩rad, w̩lawd:aš ſ̩:rab kaywl:i ̩ndhum ̩ada , w̩makaymknlhum ſ̩ ybqaw bla ſ̩:rab . whad ſ̩:i ̩laš l̩:islam hr̩:m ſ̩:rab .

wlqmr̩ kadalik blyā, w̩lawd:aš lqm:ara kul:hum ſ̩lagt . kay̩išu fhad l̩:w: dyal lqm̩r̩ lil w̩nhar̩ , dima kaytsl:fu l̩flus , wdima kayd:arbu m̩a b̩dy:athum , w̩kaymši w̩lhbs . wdima tlqahum yarqin fd:in ht̩:a lwdnihum . lqm:ara dima kaysh̩ru w̩kaymši w̩lxdma dyalhum m̩t:lin , w̩mn̩b̩d, kayz̩riw ̩lihum mn l̩xdma dyalhum . wdima lqm:ara m̩tkrf̩sin . had ſ̩:i ̩laš l̩:islam hr̩:m lqm̩r̩ .

had lmasa z̩il kima l̩xmr̩ , wlqmr̩ kayrd:u r̩:ažl q̩lil lfkr̩ , w̩kayws:luh l̩mašakil kul:ha ; kima kaymkl:u ywl:i ſ̩:ar̩ awl:a qt:al . whad n̩:as l̩:i kayqm:ru , wyskru dima kay̩išu flfsad .

Vocabulary

hr̩:m	forbid (religious)
ſ̩:rab (m)	wine, liquor
žami:an	all together
qm:ṛ	to gamble
lqm̩r̩	gambling
qm:ar / qm:ara	gambler
̩ du (m) / ̩ dyan ~ a̩da?	enemy
skr̩	to drink (liquor)
skran	drunk
mu̩alaqa (f) / -t	relationship
skayri (m) / skayry:a	drunkard
dy:̩	to lose, waste
blyā (f) / -t	bad habit, misfortune

xsr	to lose, to fail, to become inoperable
slgut (m) / slagt	a delinquent, hoodlum, bum
slguta (f) / slagt	
sl:f (l>)	to lend, loan
salaf (no p)	loan
tsl:f	to borrow
tdarb (m=a) (→ d:arb)	to fight (reciprocal)
hbs (m) / hbus	prison, jail
šžn/šžun	prison, jail
yrq	to drown
yarq	drowned
din (m) / dyun	debt
shr	to stay up late
et:l	to cause to be late
et:t:l	to be late
žra (̄la)	to kick out
hala/-t	state
mtkrif	messed up
šf:r	to steal
šf:ar (m) / šf:ara	thief
srq	to steal
qtl	to kill
qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in	killer, murderer
lfsad	corruption, rottenness

IV.5.1

Questions - ̄as̄ila

1. ̄laš h̄r:m l̄islam š:rab ?
2. kifaš kaydw:zu s:kayry:a lwqt dyalhum ?

3. tklmna ḥla ḥalt s;kayri ?
4. wṣflna lqm:aq wlḥala dyalu ?
5. kifaš lmuṣamala ds;kayry;a wlqm:aq a m;a n;as ?
6. kifaš lqm:aq yxlqu ln:as lmašakil ?
7. aš tṣl:mtu mm had q:rs hada ?

*** *** ***

UNIT FIVE

V.1

A Short History of Moroccomuxtasar t:arix lmayrabi

lmayrabi kima huwa flhadr , wkima kanerfuh elxarita ma:tarf
 *lih hd: ht:a llqrn leašr . n:as l:w:lin , suk:an lmayrabi , huma
 lbrbary:in , awl:a kima nquluhum š:luh . kayn *ara* ktira xas:a
 bl:asl dyal š:luh . ši be:d kayqulu bayl:a huma aslhum mn asiya ,
 wnas ḫrin kayqulu bayl:a lbrbary:in dxlu lilmayrabi mn španya , wmsaw
 lтанža wmnbd tfr:qu flmayrabi kul:u.

lfiniqy:in wlqrtažiny:in kanu aw:al ažanib l:i starfu *la lmayrabi
 flqrn t:asi* qbl lmilad . w*mlu t:ižara dyalhum ftanža, wtitwan , wl:rayš .
 wmnbd žaw r:umany:in whtl:u mudun flmyrib kima šal:a , wwalili ¾da
 mknas , wtanža fš:amal .

flqrn s:abi* lmiladi Zaw learab lilmayrib whtl:uh kul:u . f:am st:my:a
 wtnayn wtmanin , wsl lžiš learabi blqiyada dyal suqba bn nafie lmdint sbta ,
 wmn tm:a zad ht:a lsus . wmn dak lwqt hadak , tm:a dxl l:islam
 lilmayrib wlbrbary:in qblu d:iyana l:islamy:a . wf:am sb:my:a whdaš
 milady:a t:ahdu lbrbary:in wl:arab wwl:aw žiš wahd tht lqiyada dyal lqa:id
 lbrbary lmuslim tariq bn zyad , wmsaw lspanya whtl:uha wsm:aw žbl tariq
 *la smy:it lqa:žid dyalhum .

aw:ala dula ²islamy:a flmayyib xdat smy:itha mn mulay dris bn ⁴bdl:ah bl:hasan bn ²ali . wsidna ²ali kan huwa rfiq n:abi muhm:d ²sl:a l:ahu ²lihi wsl:ama . wmulay dris wsl l'samal lmayyib f:am sb:my:a wtmnya wtmnanin ml:i leb:asy:in yibu l²alawy:in f:rq . ²s:²b lmayyibi kul:u kan kayhtarm mulay dris l²akbr,lawd:aš kan ražl dy:ani, w'alim, wmb:d daruh n:as aw:l malik myribi . mmb:d mulay dris l²akbar ža wldu dris t:ani, wyna mdint fas f:am tmnmy:a wtmanya, w²mlha hiya aw:ala ²asima flmayyib . wmulay dris t:ani ²ml t:ihad bin lqbayl flmayyib .

mmb:d d:risy:in žaw lmurabitin ; whuma kanu mslmin . dxlu lmayyib mn muritanya whtl:u nahiyat dr:a, wtafilalt, wsus, wtadla f:am alf wtlata wxmsin . wf:am alf wtnayn wst:in, tht qyadt yusf bn tašfin t:bnat mdint mr:akš, whiya ²asima t:anya flmayyib . wmb:d htl:u lmurabitin fas . wmb:d zadu lspanya, whtl:u l²andalus kima qurtuba wmalaga wyrnata .

wf:aw:l lqrm tnaš , f:am alf wmy:a wxmsa wšrin , žaw lmuwh:idin wkanu nas dy:any:in . w²aw:l malik ml:muwh:idin kan huwa bn tumrt . wlmuwh:idin mnbd ma wh:du lmayyib kul:u , htl:u lžazažir , wtuns , wlibya . wfhad d:wla hadi dyal lmuwh:idin t:bnaw lmdaris, wlžawamis wlžamiat, whad lhukuma hadi tb:qat lqanun, wkant ²ndhum idara mzyana bz:af, wžiš gwi ktir kadalik .

wmn ²aham: muluk lmuwh:idin, lmalik abu yusf yequb lmnsur . whuwa km:l lmabani lha:ila l:i bdaha b:ah abu yequb yusf, bhal tur has:an fr:bat . wtm:a bnaw ludaya, l:i kant fy:amhum qšla dyal lžiš . wbnaw kadalik msžid lkutuby:a fmrakš .

flwqt l:i kan lžiš dyal lmuwh:idin d:if, fns: lqrm t:lt:aš, t²lbu mu:awana ml:mriny:in, l:i žaw ²ndhum mn s:²hra w²awnuhum bz:af . wlmriny:in ²mlu ²asima dyalhum f:as . mn muluk lmriny:in lmalik abu lhasan, l:i hkm

Imayrib mn ɻam alf wtlimy:a w:ahd wrb:in, ht:a ɻam alf wtltmy:a wts:ud wrb:in, wkan kayby:i bz:af dl:umur dyal lbni, wlhndaza, wlfn:, wf:hd t:bnaw bz:af dlks:at, wlhm:amat, ws:bitarat, wlqanatir, wbz:af dlmabani ɻrin flmyrib kul:u .

ml:i d:taft d:wla dlmriny:in, ɻat d:wla dyal s:dy:in . wf:hd s:dy:in, l:spany:in trdu bz:af dlmslmin mn ɻspanya . wduk lmslmin dxlu weaɻu flmayrib . wml:muluk s:dy:in lmalik hmd lmnsur, l:i kan meruf bsmy:t lmnsur d:ahabi . fehd़u haɻa mzyana darha , maxl:aš l:atrak ydxulu llmyrib flwqt l:i l:atrak kanu ɻb:ru ɻ:rq l:awsat wšamal friqy:a .

wfy:am lmnsur, kant l:asima hiya mr:akš wtm:a kayn lqbr dyal lwalida dyal lmnsur d:ahabi , lal:a ms:uda .

mn qw:t lmašakil dyal s:dy:in, qlalu ktir, wd:afu, wmnbd ɻat l:ila l:alawy:a wsbr:at lhukm wtbq:u lmxzn mn dak lwqt ht:a ldaba, hadi tlt my:at ɻam . ml:i bdat l:ila l:alawy:a ɻ:b lm̄ribi, kul: ɻi n:as, amnu bhad lmmlaka, ɻawd:aš kul:hum lmuluk l:alawy:in kanu muluk dy:any:in, wmlaqamin bz:af ɻad, mn mulay r:šid , l:i huwa aw:l malik ɻalawi ht:a l:amir lm̄uminin mulay lhasan t:ani , l:i huwa malik lm̄rib l:hal .

mn b:d mulay r:šid, ɻa mulay smašil, f:am alf wstmy:a wtnayn wsbein , wkan huwa ɻaw l:malik l:i ɻas:s: ɻaqwa ɻiš f:ifriqy:a kul:ha, whuwa l:i bna mknas, wmlha hiya l:asima s:mašily:a . wmažal ht:a ll:an lqsr dyalu kayn fmknas , qsr ɻadim . mnbd ma mat mulay smašil , ɻa mulay sliman . wf:hd lmyrib kant dula qwy:a ktir, wmlaqamin bz:af ɻalalam . fehd lhukuma lmxzany:a kan lmyrib huwa aw al dula l:i ɻtarft blwilayat lm̄ut:ahida l:amriky:a kima dula mustaqil:a . whad ɻ:i wq: f:am alf wsbe my:a ws :a wsbein . wkayn wata, iq ɻarixy:a mn murasalat bin ɻurž

wašntun, aw:l ra, is amiriki, wmulay muhm:d bn ebdul:ah lmalik lmayyibi fdak lwqt .

mn b:d, žaw muluk salawy:in ḫrin, wkan lmayyib f: hdhum dula mustaq:la fd:axl wlkarž . wf:aw:l lqrm l:šrin , kan t:ifaq bin l:urup:awy:in , kima fransa , w:anglatir:a, w:aspanya , w:italya , wblžika baš yhtl:u š:rq l:awst wšamal friqy:a , e lawd:aš , b:aw yšb:ru mawaqie tižary:a whrby:a muhim:a . ḡanglatir:a htl:t misra ws:udan , w:italya htl:t libya , wfransa htl:t lmayyib . ml:i dxlu lfransy:in lmayyib masm:awhš htilal , walayn:i sm:awh himaya, e lawd:aš huma qalu bayl:a huma žaw llyyib baš yhmiw s:ultan lmayyibi fdak lwqt mulay ebd lhfid . wmulay ebd lhfid dar m:ahum qd ftlata w:šrin mars eam alf wts:my:a wtnaš .

wf:am alf wts:my:a wtlata w:šrin, wl:at tanža mdina duwaly:a tht lqiyada dyal lfransy:in wl:spany:in, wkant mdina tižary:a muhim:a .

w:aw:l qasid fransi kan kayhkum lmayyib huwa marišal liyuti . wbqa flmayyib mn:am alf wts:my:a wtnaš, ht:a l:am alf wts:my:a wxmsa w:šrin . wlquy:ad l:i žaw mn bedu b:aw yhtl:u lmayyib bqwa: e skary:a

wf:am alf wts:my:a wsba: w:šrin t:nsr mulay muhm:d bn yusf batal lstiqlal rahimahul:ah . wkan f:mru dak lwqt , tmntašr eam . wmn dak lwqt bda š:b lmayyibi yfk:r flistiqlal dyal bladu . wžbru lmalik huwa bnfsu kayfk:r w:ayhtm: bz:af flqady:a dyal lstiqlal . wf:šra abrيل eam alf wts:my:a wsba: wrbein eml mulay muhm:d l:amis xitab duwali fi tanža wtlb fih lstiqlal t:am mn lfransy:in wl:spany:in . wf:dak lwqt kan š:b lmayyibi kul:u , wblxas: hizb lstiqlal, mthm:sin lfkrt lstiqlal . walayn:i lhukuma lfransy:a kant dd: had l:afkar . wf:šrin yušt , eam alf wts:my:a wtlata wxmsin , lhukuma lfransy:a nfat lmalik muhm:d l:amis lmadagaskar , huwa wl:a:ila dyalu . whad š:i l:i daru lfransy:in š:lu

l^{ea}afiya f^š:^{eb} lm^yribi kul:u wmnbed kant ^{id}rabat dd: lfransy:in flm^yrib
kul:u, wmatu bz:af dyal lm^yriba walayn:i š:^{eb} lm^yribi ^{sm:m} ^{el n:sr}.
wa^zaxiran kant lhazima llfransy:in. mnbed sb^a w^šrin šhr dlmnfya
lfransy:in mažbru ht:a ši hl: mn^yir ržus lmalik lm^yribi l^{bl}adu. wfst:aš
nuwambir ^{am} alf wts^{emy}:a wxmsa wxmsin ^ž muh^{md} lxamis llm^yrib.
wftnayn mars, wsba abr^{il}, ^{am} alf wts^{emy}:a wst:a wxmsin ^{starfat} fransa
wspanya bstiqlal lm^yrib.

wfktubr binfs l^{am}, wl:at t^{an}ža mdina m^yriby:a wmbqat^š mdina
duwaly:a.

wmulay muhm:d lxamis kan ^{zaw:1} malik m^yribi l¹:i fk:^r fd:stur
lm^yribi, walakin m^a l^{as}af, mat fs:ta w^šrin fbrayr ^{am} alf wts^{emy}:a
wahd wst:in. wl^yrib kul:u kan ^{hazn}, wkadalik d:uwal ^{araby}:a kul:ha,
slawd:aš huwa kan malik xalis, wbatal ^{adim}.

wmnbedu, źa wldu mulay lh^{as}an t:ani. lmalik lh^{as}an t:ani txlq
fr:bat ft^{se}ud yuiyuz ^{am} alf wts^{emy}:a wts^{se}ud w^šrin. wkan ^{talib} daki
wmužtahid bz:af. lh^{as}an t:ani, t:b:^e s:iyasa dyal b:ah, w^{ml} dstu^l
llm^yrib fsba dužanbir, ^{am} alf wts^{emy}:a wtnayn wst:in.

wflwqt lh^{ad}ř tbd:lat lmañaqir kul:ha flm^yrib wwl:a lm^yrib dula
^{es}ry:a. wl:i ymši yzur lm^yrib daba, yadi ywžd bz:af dlmasažid,
wlmañaqiš, wlxizanat, wlžami^{at} wlmstšfyat, wlmañani^š wlmañamil,
wlbaražat, w^t:u^{lu}q. wfhad lwqt bnfsu th^snat lmuwašalat wtqd:m
lm^yrib flqtišad, wlfilaha, w^g:inaca, wt:^{sl}im, wt:aqafa, wlmuvalaqat
d:uwaly:a.

Vocabulary

muxtasar (m) / -t	summary
tarix	history
xarita (f) / -t	map

qrn (m) / qurun	century, horn
hd:	anybody
asiya	Asia
lfiniqy:in	Phoenicians
lqrtažiny:in	Carthaginians
qbl lmilad	B.C.
tižara (f)	trade, commerce
titwan	Tetouan
l rayš	Larache (city)
r:umany:in	Romans
htl:	to occupy
nbi ~ nabi / anbiya	prophet
žiš (m) / žuyuš	Army
qaqid (m) / quy:ad	leader, commander
lqiyada (f)	leadership
diyana (f) / -t	religion
t:ahd	to unite
t:ihad (m)	unity
l b:asy:in	the Abbaside
l alawy:in	the Alawite
salim (m) / sulama	scholar, learned
d:risy:in	the Idrisis
šlh (m) / šluh ; šlha (f) / šlhat	Berber
š:lhā	the Berber Language
lmurabitin	Almoravides
tb:q	to apply, implement
qanun (m) / qawanin	law
qwi (m)	strong, powerful

aham:	more or most important
qšla (f) / qšali	fort, fortress
dšaf	to become weak
dšif	weak
lmriny:in	the Merinides
fn: (m) / funun	art
‘hd (m) / ‘uhud	reign
xus:a (f) / -t (~ xš:a / -t)	water fountain
qntra (f) / qanatir ~ qnatr	bridge
s:‘dy:in	the Saadiens
trd	to dismiss
turki	Turk (Nisba)
latrak	the Turks
qw:a (f)	power
qw:t lmašakil	great extent of problems
qlal	to diminish
lmxzn	government, authorities, administrative government
lmmalaka (f) / -t	kingdom
muhtaram	respectable
as:s:	to establish
aqwa	most powerful
qsr (m) / qusur	palace
‘adim (m)	magnificent
mustaqil:	independent
‘istiqlal	independence
wq ‘	happen
watiqa (f) / wata‘iq	document

murasalat	correspondence
t:ifaq (m) / -at	agreement
mwqf (m) / mawaqif	position
hrbi	military (Nisba)
himaya (f) / -t	Protectorate
hma (i)	to protect
qad (m) / qud	contract, agreement
skari / asakir	military (Nisba)
ns:r	to crown, make king
tns:r	to be crowned (made king)
hizb (m) / ahzab	party
dd:	against
nfa (i)	to exile
šol	to light, start a fire
lafya (f)	fire
idrab (m)	demonstration
sm:m	to decide, to persist
n:sr	victory
hzm	to defeat
lhazima (f)	defeat
lmnfya (f)	exile
hl:	solution
dstur	constitute
hzn	to mourn
hazn (m)	sad
batal (m) / abtal	hero
tb:r	to follow
siyasa (f) / -t	policy, politics

thṣ:n	to improve
mustṣfa (f) / mustaṣfayat	hospital
baraž / -at	bridge
bnfsu	itself, himself
tqd:m	to progress
t:aqafa (f) / -t	culture

V.1.1

Questions - ʔas̩:ila

1. ſkun huma suk:an lmaγrib l:w:lin ?
2. fwqtaš žaw lvaqab lilmayyib ?
3. ſkun huwa ṭariq bn zyad ?
4. ſkun hiya d:ula l'islamy:a l:w:la flmayyib ?
5. asmit ɻ:a:is dyalha ?
6. ſkun huma d:uwal l:i žaw nn b:d d:risy:in ?
7. ſnu smit d:ula lħaly:a flmayyib ?
8. ſkun l:i htl: lmaγrib fbdayt lqṛn l-ešrin ?
9. ɻlaš lfqansy:in nfaw muħm:d l-kamis ?
10. fuqaš xda lmaγrib l'istiqlal ?
11. a smit lmalik dyal lmaγrib flwqt lħaqiż ?

* * *

V.2 Countries, Cities and Geographical Areas

lmaγrib	Morocco

agadir	Agadir
asfi	Safi
dṛ̥a	Draa
d:ar lbida	Casablanca
fas	Fez
ifni	Ifni
lqnitra	Kenitra
l̥r̥ays̥	Larache
midlt	Midelt
mknas	Meknes
mr:akš	Marrakech
r:bat	Rabat
sbta	Sebta, Centa
sidi qasm	Sidi Kacem
sla	Sale
sus	Suss
šawn	Chechaouen
tadla	Tadla
tafilalt	Tafilalt
titwan	Tetouan
tanža	Tangier
zužda	Oujda
walili	Volubilis

š:rq	the East
š:rq l̥ awṣ̥t	the Middle East
d:uwal l̥araby:a	the Arab world

byrut	Beirut
b <small>yd</small> ad	Baghdad
dima <small>š</small> q	Damascus
ziran	Iran
lqahira	Cairo
lubnan	Lebanon
l <small>z</small> urdun	Jordan
lxartum	Khartoum
l <small>e</small> raq	Iraq
masr	Egypt
misra	Egypt
r: <small>yad</small>	Riyadh
s: <small>udam</small>	the Sudan
turkyा	Turkey
em: <small>an</small>	Amman

friqy: <small>a</small>	Africa
šamal friqyaa	North Africa
tuns	Tunisia, Tunis
libya	Libya
trabl <small>s</small>	Tripoli
muritanya	Mauritania
l <small>ž</small> aza <small>ž</small> ir	Algeria, Algiers

lyrb	the West
------	----------

amirika	America
zanglatir: <small>a</small>	England

bariz	Paris
blžika	Belgium
fransa	France
’italya	Italy
la andalus	Andalucia
lizbun	Lisbon
lundr	London
lwilayat lmut:ahida	America
madagaskar	Madagaskar
madrid	Madrid
malaga	Malaga
qurtuba	Cordova
’urub:a	Europe
’urup:a	Europe
žbl tariq	Gibraltar
’rnata	Granada

*** *** ***

UNIT SIX

VI.1

Two Penniless Friendsžuž dyal s:hab *

hada asidi wahd ž:už dyal s:hab kanu wahd lextra maendhumši lflus, wgal sin kaytšawru binathum aš yadi ydiru . (qalu) ** "aš yadi ndiru ? xs:na daba blaw:l baš nmši w ntýd:aw". bqaw kul: wahd kayfk:r mn žihtu . ši wahd gal l:axr "asahbi, ila býna ntýd:aw, xs:na ntfarqu , kul: wahd ymši ydb:r 'la rasu . daba aš yadi ndiru ? daba tmši bwhdk, wana nmši bwhd . " qal:u (laaxr) "ayn , nmši ana bwhd ht:a nšuf aš yadi ndir , ila hiya lqady:a dyali ana sđqat , yadi nži ngul:k aš drt , wtmši d:ir bhali ht:a nta ." gal:u "wax:a wa'alih . "

iwa gls wahd kayayn wmsa laxr . mša kayql:b , kayql:b whuwa wsl lwhd lm̄sam . whuwa yglis fwahd t:bla, wwy:t llxd:am . gal:u "aži . žib ly:a wahd t:bsil dyal d:žaž ." žablu džaž . "žibly:a hadi ." bqa kaytlb yir dik lmakla mn dak š:i r:fie . iwa šwy:a bqa ht:a llaxr whuwa ygul:u "baqi fy:a ž:u . yadi tžib ly:a wahd t:bsil dyal l:ubya ." iwa mša lxd:am wžablu wahd t:bsil dl:ubya , wl:a z̄ma yadi yakul , gls šwy:a hadak s:y:d , whuwa yžbd wahd lfar mn žibu , far

* The informant for this text was a twenty-four year old university student and a native of Rabat.

** Forms in parentheses are not on the field tape.

my:t , whuwa ydiru fwst l:ubya . whuwa ybqa kayw:t , wy:y:t llxdam wy:y:t llmudir dyal lmt:m "waš had lmakla hadi ŋdkum ! masi nqy:a ! marr dkum fiha muraqaba ! whad ſ:i daba , lfar tayh flmakla ! ki yadi ndir daba ? ana yadi nmši ntšk:a bikum , wyadi ndir l:azm ." iwa bqa lmudir kayſuf ht:a ſya . wſaf lqady:a yadi ts:b ŋlih bz:af . iwa whuwa bda ysk:t fr:azl , gal:u "asidi l:a ysamh . dak ſ:i l:i klitih ſi bas makan . wma yadi ſi txl:ſu . wdaba yir skut . whak nzidk wahd lbaraka ." w:tah ſi flisat . gal:u (laŷr) "la had l:hsab , ſi bas makan . makayn laš nfdhkum ."

whuwa ymši fhalu . rž ŋnd sahbu gal:u " awd:i ha ana aš drt, waš drt, wflazr ſawni mazal lflus ." gal:u " bl:ahi qady:a hadi ŋdk . ht:a ana yadi nmši ndir bhalk ." gal:u "fin b:da ſa had lmt:m ?" iwa ſ:tah n:st wkul: ſi , w:r:ah kifaš dar , wxl:ah mša .

aran:a, hadak ml:i mša, ht:a whuwa gls kaytlb mn hna , wytlb wmn hna , wytlb mn hna , ht:a kla mra rasu , ſwy:a ml:i sala , whuwa ygul:u "žiblna ſafak wahd t:bsil dyal l:ubya " iwa wlaŷr gal:u "la , la , axy:i , l:ubya mabqatš . dak ſ:i l:i bqa xwinah daba ." gal:u "iwa ſafi ! wana ! fayn yadi ndir had lfar dyali (daba) ?"

Vocabulary

sahb (m) / ſhab	friend
sahba (f) / ſhabat	
tſawr	to consult
db:r	to manage
ydb:r ſla rasu ~ ydb:r r:asu	to do something for himself

* ayn	to wait
sdq	to come true
wa [·] alih	all right (here)
tlb	to ask
rw [·] t	to scream, shout
raqb	to supervise
mur [·] aqaba (f) / -t	supervision
mur [·] aqib (m) / -in	supervisor
tsk [·] a	to complain
sikaya (f) / -t	complaint
lazm	it is necessary
l [·] azm	the necessary (measures), what is necessary
se [·] b	to become difficult
skt	to become silent, quiet
sk [·] t	to make silent
l [·] a ysamh	God forgive
baraka (f) / -t	blessing, gift (here: money)
hsab (f) / -at	account
ela had l [·] hsab	in this case, based on this
fdh	to reveal (shameful secrets)
fdiha (f) / fdayh	scandal
b [·] da	first of all, already
n [·] t	to give directions
n [·] t (m) / n [·] ut	direction, descriptions (plural means 'adjectives')
* afak	please

VI.1.1

Questions - ʔas̥ila

1. ʔlaš bqaw ž:už dš:ħab kayfk:ṛu ?
2. ʔlaš tfaṛqu ?
3. fin mša ɣ:ħb l:w:l ?
4. šnu dar t:m:a ?
5. šnu ql:u lm̥idir ?
6. kif žat had lqṣ:a lṣ:ħb t:ani ?
7. šnu qal lxd:am lṣ:ħb t:ani ml:i tħb l:ubya ?
8. aš qal ɣ:ħb t:ani llxd:am ?

*** *** ***

VI.2 *

The Gluttonous Neighborž:ay̥ lm̥ukraš *

hada wahd r:ažl smitu hmd huw:a wžaru əbdlqadr . wahd n:har si
 əbdlqadr ərd əla hmd ll:ša . iwa təš:aw žmič kima lqa:ida, wmnbd
 "l:ayhn:ik" . "l:ayhn:ik" . yumayn wl:a tlt y:am mnbd fwqt
 l:ša bd:at dq: hmd flbab əla əbdlqadr . "s:alamu əlikum ." qalulu
 "wa:alik s:alam ." wmnbd qalulu "zid təš:a as:i hmd ." qal:hum " la ,
 baraka l:ahu fikum , wl:ahi mafy:a mayt:š:a , daba əad təš:it .
 walakin yadi nduq m:akum ." qalulih "mrhba , tħd:il " . iwa zad
 s:y:d . drb , matdrb , ht:a qada dak š:i l:i əta l:ah , wmnbd
 šrb ši žuž wl:a tlata dkisan datay , wkla n:wa , wlħlwa , wlħakya
 mn dak š:i ɻ:fis . iwa əm:r kħru , wzad xlfa , wmsa fħalu . aran:a ,
 l:a yd:a kadalik , neam asidi , wsi hmd wl:a endħum fwqt l:ša tamaman .
 "mslxir əlikum ." qalulu "mslxir asi hmd ." iwa žbrħum əad bdaw

* The source for this (VI.2) and the following text (VI.3) was a twenty-eight year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

kayt^š:aw . qalulu " zid , tlq id:k ." qal:hum " la , wal:ahi l^{ad}im mafy:a ma yakul ht:a ši haža , šb^{an} m^a rasi , daba sad fd:it l^akl ." qalulu " iwa l:i b^{yt} ." qal:hum " aran:a fiha lxir , nduq m^aakum ši šwy:a ." iwa zad wgl^s , wbqa kaydrb mn:a , wmn:a ht:a xwa duk l^{it}ur kul:hum . aš eml mul d:ar si šndlqadr ? bqa kayšuf fih ht:a eya , w^tz:b fdak š:i, dawd:aš wladu , wmratu fd:axil mabqalhum mayaklu msakn . iwa s:y:d kima lqasida šrb atay w^zbu bz:af , wdik l:ila drb rb^a d^lkisan datay , m^a lhlawi wxrž m^a lbab flhin . l:a yd:a kadalik fnfs lwqt ža daxl ndhum tani . "mslxir asyadi , aš xbarkum ? waš ntum bixir ? waš mazal mat^š:itu ? ana dn:it m^a bali bayl:a rakum t^š:itu beda . baqyin maklitu ? wahli ! ana hadi ši ns: sa^a baš t^š:it , walayn:i yadi ngl^s wnduq m^aakum ši haža qlila , dawd:aš myq:n bayl:a ila maduqt^š m^aakum yadi ttql:qu mn žihti . iwa šaf fih si šndlqadr wqal:u " zid gls m^aana ila b^{yt}i ." iwa huwa bhal ila žatu ml:žn:ati wn:as . zad wrb:^o ržlih wbqa kay^šti lkršu ht:a šb^e . iwa had n:uba hadi tl^šlu frasu , wtarlu mnžihtu , wqal:u " šuf asi hmd , šuf šnu yadi yžik mlih , mndaba lfuq, bqa d:uq fdarkum , waži t^š:a ndna . " iwa mndak n:har hmd smru mawla yduq wla yt^š:a nd šndlqadr . wsafi .

Vocabulary

krš (f) /kruša	stomach
mukraš (m)	gluttonous
dq: (-u-)	to knock
xlfa (f) / -t	step
zad xlfa fhalu	he went away
tamaman	exactly
tlq	to release
flhin	immediately
nfs	same

bal	thought
wahli !	gee!
yq:n	to be sure
tql:q	to get mad, to become impatient
lžn:a (f)	paradise
žatu ml:žn:ati wn:as	a heavenly-sent gift, an unexpected gift
rb: ržlih	he sat crosslegged
tl: (l-) [fras-]	to cause great anger to someone
tl:li fr:as .	I am fed up with him.
tl:li frasi .	I am fed up with him.
tar li mnžihtu .	I am mad at him.
tar li mn:u .	I am mad at him.
mlih	good

VI.2.1

Questions - əsəzila

1. kifaš kla hmd ml:i r̩d r̩lih əbdlqadr lm̩:a l:w:la ?
2. wqtaš ža hmd ənd əbdlqadr fn:hař t:ani ?
3. ſnu qalulu wſnu dar ?
4. aš wq: mnb:d ?
5. əlaš zef əbdlqadr əla hmd ?
6. kifaš ntahat lqš:a ? (ntha ' to come to and ')

*** *** ***

VI.3

The Merchant and His Sont:az̩r wwldu

hada wahd t:az̩r fasi b̩yā ymši llhž: . wkant əndu bz:af dt:ižara
 wlmaly:a . wmašan əndu ər wld wahd f̩mrū tmntašl sam . qbl maysafr̩

llhž: fk:r m̄a rasu,dak lmud:a l:i yadi ybqa flhž:, xs:u ſi wahd l:i ytiq fih baš yxl:ilu t:ižara wlmaly:a kul:ha fid:u.. bqa kayfk:r , kayfk:r,wqal m̄a rasu bayl:a wldu mazal s̄yir , wmakaymknuš yqabl had ſ:i kul:u . wmmnb:d m̄a ſnd wahd ſ:adiq m̄eruf bd:aka dyalu . iwa erd "lih wšrbu atay žmi" , wqal:u "l:ayxl:ik , hna asdiqa ſhal hadi mn ſam , wkat"rfni wnr̄fk , daba ſndi wahd lmuškila,hiya yadi nm̄i llhž: wkaterf bayl:a maendī ſir wld wahd . wfk:rt bayl:a nxl:ih huwa l:i yqabl had l̄amlak , wlmaly:a ſla manrž: ml:hž: nšažal:ah . walayn:i m̄:u daxl:ha fih ſ:k: wdima katdn: bayl:a huwa mazal ſyir . wdaba b̄it mn:k tži ſndna ld:ar , wtd:akr m̄ah wtšuf l̄afkar dyalu kifaš dayra . waš ymknuš yqum bhad l̄amal awl:a la ?" iwa qal:u had ſ:adiq hada " l:ah yawd:i , bkul farah . walayn:i b̄it ns̄alk sušal . ſnu kayb̄i wldk mn ſakl. qul:i haža l:i huwa kayb̄iha ktir ." qal:u dak t:az̄r "lhaža l:i kayb̄iha wldi bz:af hiya lmluxy:a ." qal:u ſ:adiq "safi . nhar ž:m̄a fl̄sy:a wž:dlna leša blmluxy:a . wana yadi nkun ſndkum fwqt leša nšažal:ah . wdak lwqt ana ndxul lqady:a wnlqul:k aš kayn ."

iwa nhar ž:m̄a fwqt leša ža dak ſ:y:d , wgl̄su žmi" , kayd:akru wkayd̄ku m̄a b̄dy:athum , wnažtin ktir , wfrhanin bayl:a ſ:y:d yadi ym̄i llhž: nšažal:ah . aran:a asidi,ža leša . Žabt lmtel:ma tažin dlmluxy:a ſyir bz:af . aran:a,lwld ſndu wahd lkly:b ſyir dima kaygl̄s h̄dah fwqt leša . iwa ml:i bdaw l̄akl , ža q:if ſaf fd:ri wqal:u "fak "fafak nud ſuf waš kat:ih ſ:ta , awl:a la ?" ſaf fih lwld ſ:yr wqal:u "wax:a n̄am yasidi . ana yadi nqul:k waš kat:ih ſ:ta mn daba wahd d:aqiqa wl:a žuž ." iwa lwld drb lkib bžnbu . ža lkib xrž ſla br:a wwl:a bz:rba wgl̄s h̄da mulah . aran:a asidi,lwld ſ:yr dw:z id:u ſla dhr lkib wqal ls:adiq dyal b̄:ah " makt:ihs ſ:ta n̄am asidi ." qal:u d:if " kifaš ſrfti makat:ih ſ:ta ?" qal:u lwld " ana qultlkum bayl:a

makat.ihš š:ta . wila matiqtuš by:a , xržu wšufu r:uskum ." iwa d:if
šaf ft:ažr wtbs:m bd:hk wqal:u " had lwld endk ḥfrit ."

Vocabulary

lhž:	pilgrimage
haž (m) / huž:az̄	pilgrim
haž:a (f) / haž:at	
taq (i) (b-) (f-)	to trust
d:aka? ~ d:aka	intelligence
zamlak (p)	property
šk:	to doubt
šk: (m)	doubt
s:al	to ask
dhk	to laugh
kly:b	little dog, puppy (dim.)
zrb	to hurry
bz:rba	hurriedly, quickly
tbs:m	to smile
ḥfrit (m) / ḥfart	devil, very clever

VI.3.1

Questions zas:ila

1. šhal mm wld kan end t:ažr lfasi ? šhal fəmrū ?
2. layn kan b:ya ymši t:ažr lfasi ?
3. škun hiya lmuškila l:i kant endu ?
4. šnu n:adaj dyal mṛatū fwldha ?
5. aš qal t:ažr ls:adiq dyalu ? wənu t:lb mn:u ?
6. šnu hiya lhila faš fk:ṛ š:adiq dyalu ?
7. kifaš wr:ahum lwld bayl:a huwa dki ?

*** *** ***

UNIT SEVEN

VII.1

The Story of Saint Joseph *sidna yusf

kan sidna yusf huwa s:ab^o dyal lw:lad dyal sidna y^oqub . wkan e^oziz e^ola
 b:ah bz:af . wkan huwa s:^oyir^o fihum . wkanu ^ox:utu kay^oiru mn:u . wmnbd wahd
 n:har, ^ox:utu kanu ^oyadyin ls:id wt:afqu ba^os yd:iw m^oahum yusf wba^os
 yqtluh . w^ob:ahum mab^oa^os yxl:ihum yd:iwh . fl^oaxr^o bqaw kay^olbuh ht:a
 xl:ah m^osa m^oahum . mnbd, m^osa, wd:awh ht:a lwahd lxla whuma dr^obuh e^ola
 rasu wrmawh fwahd lbir . wmnbd, xadu lqamis^o dyalu, w^ozabuh l^ob:ahum w^ofih
 d:m:, wgalulih b^oan:a yusf klah d:ib . mnbd, b:ahum bqa kaybki , kaybki,
 ht:a ^oan:ahu mbqa^os kay^osf b^oinlh . am:a yusf, fahwa bqa fdak lbir, ht:a
^oan:a kanu ^osi nas ^ozay:in yaxdu lma , wyusf ml:i dr^obatu lfiqa ^osd: fdak
 d:lw dlbir wtl^o . whaduk n:as xaduh m^oahum wd:awh lwahd lmdina .
 wfdik lmdina bqa ht:a kbr , whaduk n:as l:i kanu xaduh ml:bir d:awh ,
 whdawh ldak lhakm dyal dik lmdina . whadak lhakm bqa xaydu endu wmkbr:ru
 wdaru bhal wldu . whadak lhakm kan m^oz:w:z bwahd lmra zina bz:af whiya smha
 zulixa wkant hadik z:ulixa e^ozbha dak yusf, wbqat katte^oz:b bl^ozamal dyalu,
 whl^ozaxlaq dyalu . wfl^ozaxir^o taht mu^orrama bih , walakin huwa maqblha^os

* The informant was a 22 year old native of Marrakech. She was a college senior at Mohammed V University in Rabat. The story is transcribed in her ideolect except for very minor grammatical changes.

w̄mab̄aš ȳdr̄ dak lhakm l:i dayru b̄hal w̄ldu. w̄mnbed, wahd n:har̄ hadik zulixa
 ml:i bqaw kaydhku ̄liha duk lwasifat dyalha, l:an:aha taht mu;r̄ama fyusf
 žabthum wwqfthum fwahd lmrah w̄tathum t:f:ah w̄qaltlhum "sy:bu (~ /sw:bu/)
 z̄ma t:f:ah". w̄mnbed sy:tat lyusf w̄dw:zatu mn qud:amhum. w̄tsab
 bi:an:a bkrt lžamal dyalu duk lwasifat kul:hum qt:u s:bās dyalhum,
 w̄t̄rfu blžamal dyal yusf. walakin dik zulixa, m̄ažbhaš dak t:asar:uf
 dyalu, w̄mšat škat bih l̄dak lhakm, w̄t:hm̄atu b:an:ahu tbs:l ̄liha,
 w̄tqb:h ̄liha. naq̄ hadak lhakm dxl:u ls:žn. wbqa hakdak mnfi fs:žn,
 mabqaš kayfk:r fih tamaman dak lhakm. wbqa fdak s:ižn kayfs:r l:ahlam
 lduk l:i msžunin m̄ah ht:a ̄an:ahu t̄sh̄r btfsir l:ahlam. wahd lyum
 dak lhakm dyal dik l̄blad, kan h̄lm b:an:ahu šaf flmanam dyalu s̄bās ds:nbulat
 xdrin, ws̄bās ds:nbulat yabsin. wduk s:nbulat lyabsin, kayaklu
 duk s:nbulat l̄xdrin. wh̄t:a hd: maqdr̄ yfs:rl̄ih dak lh̄lm. wbqa hakdak
 ht:a w̄sl l:axbar l̄b:d l̄xud:am dyalu, w̄galu lih bi:an:a wahd r:ažl
 fs:žn kayfs:r l:ahlam. w̄ey:t ̄lih. w̄tsab bi:an:a hadak r:ažl huwa
 yusf, w̄gal lih bi:an:a hadak lhulm dyalu huwa ̄an:ahu ̄adi ykun s̄bās
 dyal s:anawat mzyanin, ws̄bās dyal s:anawat fihum lqht. w̄lihada
 ̄anshu baš yd:axar ſi mn dak l̄gm̄h dyalu lduk s:anawat l:i ̄adi tkun s̄bās.
 whakdak dar dak l̄malik, ht:a ̄an:a žat duk s:anawat l:i fiha lqht, w̄tarf
 bt:fsir dyal yusf, wr̄d:u kif w̄ldu. am:a dik zulixa, fht:a hiya dx:lha
 ls:žn. wbqa dak yusf m̄a dak l̄malik ht:a ̄an:ahu wl:a l:i kaysy:r dik
 l̄blad. w̄mnbed žat dik s:ana dyal lqht, w̄l:aw kul: ha n:as l:i flbad
 kayžiw llqsr̄ dyal l̄malik, baš yšriw l̄gm̄h. wahd n:har̄ žaw duk x:utu
 whuwa ml:i ̄rfhum, skt magal walu. mnbed gal lihum ila b̄yitu l̄gm̄h
 xs:kum t̄awduly:a hyatkum whyat b̄:akum. bqaw kayawdu lih w̄galulih
 bi:an:a b̄:ahum ̄ažl bs̄ir, w̄makayšufš, w̄ndu yal:ah wahd l̄wld ſ̄ir.

l:i xl:awh m^{ah} . mnbd gal:hum ila b^{ytu} lgm^h xs:kum t^{zibuli} dak
 xukum s:^{yir} n^{su}fu . whuma m^{sh}aw nd b:ahum galuhalih . wb:ahum gal:ihum
 "maymkn^{sh}, whada b^{ytu} ^{yir} tqtluh bhal yusf" . wbqa kaybki walakin fl:axir
 galulih hadik hiya lwasila, ila b^{ya} ba^{sh} y^{sd}: lgm^h . w^{tahum} dak xuhum
 s:^{yir} . w^{zabuh} . wml:i ^{zabuh} , ^{sd}:u yusf , w^{xl:ah} m^{ah} , w^{tahum}
 lgm^h . walakin ml:i b^{yw} yxr^zu , ^{sd}: yusf dak ^{sh}:i ba^{sh} kay^{br}u lqm^h ,
 wdaru fwst lqm^h , w^{xl:ahum} ym^{sh}iw . huma yal:ah m^{sh}aw, ht:a lns: t:riq ,
 whuma xltu ^{li}hum lxud:am dyal lqsr , wt:ahmuhum b^{an}:ahum srqu hadak
^{sh}:i , ba^{sh} kay^{br}u lgm^h . w^{rz:uhum} nd yusf w^{sd:uhum} , wdx:luhum
 ls:^{zn} . ml:i dx:luhum s:^{zn} ^{ta}hum le^{sh}a , wmnbd ^{sd}: wahd fihum
 wgal:ih ba^{sh} ym^{sh}i y^{ziblih} b:ahum . ml:i ^{za} b:ahum bs^{yir}, yal:ah dxl lqsr
 wgal ana kan^{sh}: riht yusf , kan^{sh}: riht yusf . wmnbd yusf ^{zab} lih
 dak lqm^{sh} l:i kan ^{rmawh} bih, ml:i kan flbir . wml:i ^{sh}:u b:ahum mabqa^{sh}
 bs^{yir}, wbqa kay^{shuf} w^{za} xr:^z x:utu mns:^{zn} w^{wr:ahum} ^{skun} huwa , w^{r:fh}um
 bayl:a huwa yusf , wsamhlihum, wbqa b:ahum m^{ahum} , wsafi .

Vocabulary

rziz (m) / r ^{zaz}	dear
yar (i) (mn)	to be jealous
sy:d	to hunt
lxla (f)	wilderness
rma (i)	to throw
bir (m) / byar ~ byur	well
qamis (m) / qmays	shirt
drbatu lfiqa	he woke up
dlw (m) / -at	bucket
dib (m) / dyub	wolf

hakm (m) / huk:am	governor, ruler
xayd (m)	taking
waxd (m)	taking
zin (m) ~ zwin	pretty
t ^z :b (b-)	to admire
axlaq (f)	manners
muyram ~ mayram (m)	one who is completely in love
Ydr	to betray
wasifa (f) / -t	maid (of a queen)
mrah (m) / mruha	courtyard
tsab	to occur, to happen, to be found (impersonal)
tasar:uf / -at	behavior
thm	to accuse
tbs:l (•la)	to be silly, impolite, rude, daring
tqb:h (•la)	to be rude, impolite
fs:r	to explain
mnam (m) / -at	dream
snbula (f) / snabl	ear, spike (of grain)
ybs	to dry
yabs (m)	dry
hlm	to dream
hlma (f) / ahlam	dream
sana (f) / sanawat ~ sinin	year
qbt	famine
nsh (Form I - note the informant used /ansh/ Form IV)	to advise

d:axr (< tdaxr)	to save
sy:r	to conduct
bsir	blind
ma	blind
wr	one-eyed
wasila (f) / wasa'il	means
br	to measure
bra (m) / -t ~ bar	measuring cup, pot
lqsr	the palace
samh	to forgive

VII.1.1

Questions - wasila

1. šhal mn wld kan end sidna yequb ? asmit ş:yiş fihum ?
2. elaš kan ḫ:ut yusf kayyiru mn:u ?
3. škun hiya lhila l:i fk:ru fiha baš yqtluh ?
4. aš daru lyusf ml:i mša mrahum ?
5. aš wq: ib:ah ?
6. kifaš tʃ: yusf ml:bir ?
7. lmmi hdaw haduk n:as sidna yusf ?
8. aš wq: lyusf mra zulixa ?
9. aš eml lhakm lyusf ml:i tšk:at lmra dyalu mn:u ?
10. rawdlna kifaš xř: yusf ml:ħbs?
11. kifaš tlaqa yusf mra ḫ:utu mř:a ḫřa ?
12. šnu tʃ:b mn ḫ:utu ?
13. kifaš wl:a b:ah yšuf mř:a ḫřa ?
14. šnu hiya nhayt lqš:a ?

VII.2

The Story of the Peaceful Man and His Wifeqs:t bulman wmartu *

kan yasidi fwaḥd z:man waḥd r:ažl w̄martu , kayešu fl̄yaba , w̄ndhum xima , wlm̄iz . wr:ažl kan kaysrh lm̄iz, wlm̄ra kant katqum bdak š:i dyal d:ar . waḥd l̄xtra ḥyaw , ḥya r:ažl , w̄yat lm̄ra, qal:iha r:ažl "siri srhi lm̄iz , xl:ini ana nbqa fd:ar , nm̄xud wnežn wnnsž . galtlu "wax:a ." mša yasidi r:ažl , w̄m̄sat lm̄ra tsrh , xl:at lm̄iz , w̄m̄sat katlq:t duk l̄hbub dyal adur:u , w̄katzy:n bihum rasha . wbqat katšt̄h w̄mad:athaš fl̄m̄iz gae . žaw s:raqa d:aw duk lm̄iz , wdbhu l̄trus lkbir , w̄xl:aw rasu fuq waḥd š:žra . lm̄ra yir katšuf dak l̄trus lkbir , w̄shabha kaynin lm̄iz kul:hum . hak:ak , hak:ak, ht:a ll:il . r:ažl ht:a huwa , nad mx:d , why:d s:mm mn š:kwa , wbqa lih šwy:a fid:u , whuwa ydw:z ḥla l̄hytu . dw:z ḥla l̄hytu , w̄m̄sa yns:f fuq l̄afya . l̄afya šd:atlu fl̄hya , w̄šb:rat fih l̄afya , w̄m̄sh fl̄m̄nsž . šd:at l̄afya fl̄m̄nsž , zadt ml:m̄nsž llxima ; thrg kul:ši , ht:a bqa yir lhmar wl̄brd:a br:a . hiya lm̄ra žat fl̄:il galtlu " waš nta hada !" gal:ha " ana hada ". qal:ha " waš nti hadi!" qaltlu " ana hadi " qaltlu " ḥrfti aš ndiru daba ? yal:ah nm̄šiw lhbabna ." huma w̄ndhum nsabhum , ḥ:ut lm̄ra kaysknu fwaḥd l̄blas . iwa nadu , rkb r:ažl ḥl̄mar , dik l̄brd:a l:i ḥndu mš:ga wl̄hwayž l:i ḥndu mš:gin . nad kayxy:t , shabu kayxy:t hwayžu , whuwa ḥrah kayxy:t lhwayž m̄a l̄brd:a . huma w̄slu lfum: d:ar whuwa ža ynzl , whuwa yte:l:q mn fuq lhmar , qbtatu dik l̄xyata dyal l̄brd:a m̄a lhawyž dyalu , xl:atu m̄el:q . ši bas makan .

*

The informant for texts (VII.2 - VII.3) was a 24 year old college student. He was a native speaker of Moroccan Arabic, born to Berber parents who were bilingual. His Moroccan Arabic is typical of many bilingual speakers of Berber in Morocco. The transcription slightly differs from the field tape to maintain correct grammatical constructions.

hbt , frhu bihum asidi darulhum ht:a klaw , wšrbu . mša r:ažl xrž
 wbqat lmra . nadt mrat nsibhum kathlb , ža ḡndha r:ažl yshabu martu
 gal:ha " waš yadin ydirulna mwalin d:ar š:i dbiha had l:ila wl:a la ?"
 galtlu "yir dir rb:i fbalk abulman ." huwa ḡad ḡrf bayl:a mart nsibu
 hadik . mša , ši bas makan . fl:il asidi , whuma tš:aw , kant wahd
 lbgra yadi twld , galulih " awd:i yadi tqabl dik lbgra ." gal:hum
 " wax:a " nad huwa wšaf lbyla kattmr:γ yshabu lbgra . nad , dbh
 lbyla , wxl:a lbgra ht:a matt . ḡaq bdak š:i kul:u , nad gal:ha lmrtu
 " yal:ahi nmšiw, rani drt wahd lfdiha ." wgal:ha " xsn:a manaklu yd:a
 nša:ž:ah ". mša kayql:b ḡa wahd lxabya dyal s:mm , dx:l fiha id:u
 wmatlatš id:u tqdr txruž . šaf nsibu flgmra , rah r:as dyalu s:le ,
 kan qr:, kaybrg flgmra whuwa mša hr:s lih dik lxabya, shabu hžra, qtlu ,
 wmaša hr:b huwa wmr̄tu . mšaw wslu lwaḥd lmud: , fih s:dra ; kayduzu
 lymn mn tm:aya , s:dra katqbt s:uf dyalhum wthbsha . gal:ha " iwa
 yadyin nlq:tu daba had s:uf wndiru qtifa, yadi nbiuha , yradi nšriw
 bgra, nr̄btu lbgra hnaya , wnr̄btu ležl hnaya ." galtlih hiya " la , hna
 nr̄btu lbgra hna ." hak:k , klam mn:ha , wklam mn:u , nad drbha qtlha .
 mša zad whdu , zad lwaḥd tšr , lqa wahd lmra hž:ala tm:aya , ḡndhaš
 r:ažl, dxl ḡndha , qal:ha " awd:i b̄it n̄iš m̄ak , wana nxdm , wdak
 š:i l:i nr̄bhu ntmašu bih " galtlih " iwa yd:a nša:ž:ah, wž:d rask baš
 tmši ls:uq:, t̄srilna bgra . yadi n̄tik lflus nša:ž:ah, wtmši ". gal:ha
 " ila kayn lflus, ḡa bla nša:ž:ah ." galtlu iwa " matgulš dak š:i ".
 l:a yd:a asidi, dartlih lftira , darha flqub: , dar lflus fid:u , zad
 kayakul dik lftira ht:a salaha , wdr:u l:tš, whuwa lqa wahd lbir , dar
 lflus flqub: baš yhni yšrb mlbir . whuwa hna, tahu lflus daxl lbir .
 hy:d hwayžu whbt baš yžib lflus . žaw dazu lxt:ar hz:ulu lhwayž .
 whuwa t̄l: malqa la flus, la hwayž, la walu . rž: ḡnd dik lmra . txb:a

wra lbab hda l^wwad . hiya žat thz: l^wwad galtlu "waš nta hada !"
 gal:ha " ana hada , mšit mn hna brb:i , wdr:n:i l^tš brb:i , whdrt
 baš nšrb lma brb:i , wtahu ly:a lflus brb:i, wdaba hani brb:i . "iwa
 whya tz^zku wmsa fhalatu , kaydur . whada huwa , l:i smenah ml:w:lin
 kanawduh lt:alin . wsafi .

Vocabulary

bu- (m)	of (pertaining to), owner of
l ^w aman	trust, safety, peacefulness
bulman	the peaceful man
zman ~ zaman	long ago, in the past
martu ~ m ^w ratu	his wife
ṛaba (f) / -t	forest
xima (f) / xyam	tent
m ^w za (f) / m ^w iz	goat
srh	to pasture
mxd	to churn (milk)
žn	to knead
nsž	to weave
lq:t	to pick up
adur:u (Berber)	plant used for face makeup
nbg	plant used for face makeup
sr:aq / sr:aqa	thief
strus (m) / tars	billy goat
shab (l-)	to seem, think (in the perfect)
shabli , shablu , shablha	I think, he thinks, she thinks
shablna , shablkum , shablhum	
škwa (f) / -t	a leather bag in which milk is churned

mnsž (m) / mnasž	loom
brdəa (f) / -t ~ bradə	saddle pack
hbab	parents, relatives
šr:g	to tear, rip
mšr:g	torn
xy:t	to sew
xyata (f) / -t	sewing
fum: d:ar	in front of the door
ši bas makan	Don't worry, it is all right
hlb	to milk (a cow)
dir rb:i fbalk	believe in God, don't worry, trust God.
tmr:γ	to wallow
eaq (b-)	to be aware of
faq (b-)	to be aware of
xabya / -t xwabi	jar
lgmra (f)	the moon
sl: ~ qr:	bald
brg	to glitter
sdra	thorny plant
γnm	sheep
ṣufa (fp) ~ ṣuf	wool
hos	to stop, block
rbt	to tie
qtifa (f) / qtayf ~ qtifat	blanket
εžl (m) / ̣žul	calf
qtl	to kill
ṭšr (m) / tšur	village

hž:ala (f) / -t	wiaow
tmařš	to live, to live on
ftira	light breakfast
qub: (m) / qbub	hood of a djellaba
hna (i)	to bend
xt:ar ~ xut:ar ~ xt:ar	passer-by
txb:a	to hide oneself
“ud (m) / “wad	wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
hdr	to bend
z:k	to dismiss

VII.2.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. aš kan bulman wmr̩tu kaydiru fl:w:l ?
2. “laš t;afqu ydiru ?
3. aš wq: lř:ažl waš wq: llmra ?
4. ašnu daru mn b:d had š:i ?
5. “awdlna lfqayh l:i darhum bulman “nd nsabu ?
6. “laš qtl mrtu ?
7. ašnu dar mn b:d had š:i ?
8. “awdlna šnu wq: ml:i mša yšri lbg̩a fs:uq ?
9. baš ntahat lqš:a ?

*** *** ***

VII.3

The Hard-Headed Wifelmra lmek:sa

hada wahd r:ažl wmr̩tu , b:aw yq:t̩u wahd lwad . wdak lwad kan haml . r:ažl qt: l:w:l , wdaz . lmra žat ttbeu d:atha lhmla . nad r:ažl kayql:b eliha , tl: mša lwad . žaw n:as galulu "awd:i “laš katql:b?" gal:ihum "kanql:b eliha mrti ." galulih " iwa hbt lt:ht mša lwad baš

tlqaha ". gal:hum " la , hadi mrti kan^rrfha , dima kad:ir l^rks , wax:a lwad yhbt:ha , hiya yadi ttl^r . "

Vocabulary

l ^r ks	opposite
mek:s (m)	one who always does the reverse of what is normal
haml (m)	flooded
hmla	flood

VII.3.1

Question - su^ral

*awdlna q^r:t lm^rya lm^rek:sa ?
*** *** ***

VII.4

At the Customs (A Joke)

wahd n:ukta*

hadi wahd n:ukta , hada wahd r:a^rl sakn fwa^rhd l^rblad qriba ml:hdada
dyal wahd l^rblad ^rxa . wkay^rzi ^rl b^rskli^ra whaz: m^rurah wahd lxn^rsha . kay^rzi
ld:iwana , kaygululih " a^rsh dak ^rsi fdi^rk lxn^rsha ?" kaygul:hum " r:^rmla ".
kayshabuh kayt:fl:a ^rlihum,kayhz:u lxn^rsha , kayxwiwha , kaylqawha ba^r
camra ? br:^rmla , r:^rmla bwhdha , kaygululih " duz ". kayduz .
kay^rzi mr:^ra ^rxa rakb ^rla b^rsklit:^ru , whaz: mn wrah dik lxn^rsha dyal
r:^rmla . " a^rsh dak ^rsi ?" " r:^rmla , ila ma ty:qtuni^r , ^rawd tani ,
šufu a^rsh fiha ." kayxwiw dak ^rsi , kaylqaw ^rir r:^rmla . yal:ah yasidi ,
hk:ak , hk:ak,dima kayžihum bxm^rstu dyal r:^rmla kul xtra , wkul xtra .
šk:u fih,walayn:i ma^rrfu maydiru . malqaw ^rlih ht:a ſi sb:a , wl:a ſi

* The informant for texts VII.4 - 5 was a 24 year old college student in Rabat. He was born to Berber parents, was bilingual, and spoke Moroccan Arabic as a native language.

huž:a . iwa yasidi žat ly:am wfat: , wahd n:har whuwa m:ah wahd mn duk mwalin d:iwana , wahd mn duk dyal d:iwana qbt lantrit , mabqaš diwani , tlaqa m:ah f:ši qhwa . gal:ih " daxlt elik bl:ah , ila matgul:y:a aš huwa s:ir: dyalk . aš kunti kad:ir ? aš yadi thr:b fr:mla ? waš kunti kad:ir t:rafik dyal r:mla ? had ſ:i lxdma dyal lhbil ." gallih " la . kunt kanhr:b lbšklitat ."

Vocabulary

nukta (f) / -t	joke
hdada	borders
diwana	customs
rmla (r̩ml̩)	sand
tfl:a	to joke, jest
tfl:a ſla	to make fun of
ty:q	to believe, trust
sb:a ,(f) / -t	blame, cause, reason
huž:a (f) / -t	proof
lantrit	retirement (< Fr. retraite)
daxlt elik bl:ah	Tell me (by God).
sir: (m) / asrar	secret
trafik	traffic, smuggling (< Fr.)
hbil (m) / hbal	idiot, fool
hbal	folly, madness

VII.4.1

Questions - ՞ա՞ս՞իլա

1. aš kan kayd:i m:ah had ſ:y:d kul: x̩tra ml:i kayduz lhdada ?
2. ſnu kanu kaylqaw ſndu fd:iwana ?
3. waš faqu bhadak ſ:i l:i kaydir ?
4. ſnu huwa s:ir dyalu ?

VII.5

In a High Class Restaurant (A Joke)nukta ḫra

hadi nukta ḫra , hada wahd r:ažl maqariš l:u:at l:zažnaby:a wmsa
 baš ytyd:a fwahd lmtsam . iwa yasidi, taht einh ela wahd lmtsam dyal
 n:sara . kul:ši mktub fih blfransawy:a . iwa yasidi mša gls , ža
 endu lgarsun , gal:ih " aš b̄iti ?" ht: lih dik lwrqa dyal lminu,
 wgal:ih " aš b̄iti ?" hadak s:y:d makayqraš lfransawy:a whadik lwrqa
 mktuba blfransawy:a , hz: s̄bu sl:ah, whuwa yht:u fuq wahd lklma tm:a .
 gal:ih lgarsun " wax:a ." aš mša žablih ? žablih l̄ds . asidi bqa kayakul ,
 kayakul fdik l̄ds, whuwa ygul:ih " al:ah yawd:i, xl:ina l̄ds fd:ar, wžina
 wlqina l̄ds hna ." iwa yasidi bqa kayakul , yal:ah , yal:ah yahafid .
 fink awahd n:srani gals hdah , fwahd t:bla hdah , kayakul džaž b̄s:ry:a .
 kayakul , kayakul ht:a sala , whuwa ydrb fid:ih, whuwa yey:t llgarsun,
 gal:ih " ankur " wlgarsun gal:u " wax:a " l̄dak n:srani . wmsa eawd
 tani žablih džaž m̄a š:ry:a . yal:ah yasidi, dak s:id l:i gals kayakul
 l̄ds gal m̄a rasu " ah nimiru wahd had ankur l:i kayakul had n:srani ,
 "ažiba " iwa, whuwa ey:t ellgarsun wgal:ih " ankur ". mša lgarsun wžab
 lih tbsil ažr dleds . gal:ih " awd:i aš kad:ir ? elah! l:ankur
 dyali maši bhal l:ankur dyal had n:srani ?"

Vocabulary

n̄rani (m) / n̄ṣāra	Christian, European, French, non-Arab, non-Islamic
garsun	waiter (< Fr.)
ht: (-u-)	put
lminu	menu (< Fr.)
klma (f) / klam	word

klam

speech

yahafid

goodness!

ankur

again (< Fr.) (here: another one)

VII.5.1

Questions -?as?ila

1. waš xy:na hada qari l:uya lfaransy:a ?
2. baš kan mktub lminu ?
3. kifaš tjb had s:y:d lmakla dyalu ?
4. ašnu žablu lgarsun ?
5. aš qal ml:i šaf l:ds ?
6. aš kan kayakul n:ṣrani l:i kan gals ḥdah ?
7. ml:i sala n:ṣrani lmakla dyalu šnu qal llgarsun ? šnu žablih lgarsun ?
8. šnu fhm xy:na mm had š:i ?
9. kifaš ntahat lqṣ:a ?

*** *** ***

UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1

The Story of the Orphan and the Princesshkaya dyal wahd š:ab: ytim mskin*

kan wahd r:ažl fblad býdad ḥndu zuž dyal lwlad , bnt w:ld . wahd
 n:har , mskin , hadak r:ažl mrd , wšrf , wmaKayqdšay ymši . whuwa
 ymut wxl:a lwladu bit wtlata dyal lxrfan . lwld kan kayqum bs:rha dyal
 lxrfan , mn:i katšrq š:mš , ht:a katyrb , wkayruh fhalu llbit ḥnd
 ḥtu , kaylqaha , mskina , mwž:dalih lmakla . kayteš:a wne:s, wfs:bah
 kayfiq mn:as , wkaytwd:a , wysl:i salat s:ubh , wymši llcamal dyalu kif
 l:ada , mšat y:am, wžat y:am, w:ahd n:har kant š:mš har:a bz:af w:tšulih
 lxrfan whuwa ymši lwahd l:in baš yšr:bhum . whuwa ylqa wahd r:ažl gals
 ḥla wahd lhžra, whdah tlata dyal lklab . lwld šr:b lxrfan , wby:a ykm:l
 s:rha dyalu . ha huwa ysm hadak r:ažl kayvy:t elih , wkayqul:ih
 " waš býti t:badl m:aya ? n:etik lklab w:tini lxrfan ?" lwld bda
 kaydhk wgallih " waš nta hmq yaražl ? wl:a katql:b mathm:q ?" gallih
 r:ažl " ana b:qli, wkan:ml ln:as l:qul . katrf bi:an:a had lklb s:yir
 kayqt: lhdid blsanu . whad lmtws:t kayhr:s ž:až, wlxšb, wlqsb . wlkbir,
 ila ḥtitih ḥšra dn:as, yqtulhum . wila matiqtišiy, žr:b ." lwld qal m:a
 rasu " hadi fikra , ana yadi nxruž mn had lblad , ará ntbadl m:ah ,

* The informant for the texts of this unit (VIII.1 - 2) was a 19 year old native of Rabat who was a member of a dramatic study group. His experience in dramatics is clearly reflected in the narration of this story on the field tape.

lxrfan ht:a wahd mayadi y'srihum mn:i flqbila elahq:aš d:aaf bz:af ." whuwa ygul l'dak r:ažl " wax:a , ara lklab , hak lxrfan ." n:as tbadlu b:dy:athum . lwld mardaš ymši l'nd lqbila dyalu wkm:l llxruž dyalu mn hadik l'blad dyal b:ydad , wkaydur mn blad l'blad ht:a wsl lwahd l'mdina , fiha wahd lwhš , kayakl bnt fleam . aran:a yasidi , tqadaw lbnat mn hadik l'mdina bqat bnt whda , whiya bnt s:ltan . whiya l:i fiha n:uba baš yakulha lwhš . lwld daz mn hda dak l'yar , whuwa ylqa bnt s:ltan katbki qud:am l'yar wžnbha l:bd dyalha , mtk:i elia l'araby:a faš žat rakba . lwld bqat fih hadik lbnt , whuwa kayqul liha " albnt ? malki katbki ? aš žra lik ? " lbnt sktat b:d d:qayq , wqalt lih " elah ma'erfti walu ? " qal:iha " ašnu ? " galtlih " fhad l'yar , wahd lwhš , kayakul bnt fleam . whad l'eam , žatni n:uba baš yakulni ." lwld mskin , hz:at fih hadik lbnt , lin:aha kant zwina , wš:rha twil khl wydrb elia hd: qdamha . whuwa kaygul liha " hy:di mn had l'yar alal:a . ana yadi nq'tul had lwhš , nša' al:ah ." lbnt madn:atuš waš š:i l:i kayqul liha shih . nad l:bd kayqul lih ". sir fhalk elina yahad lhd:awi , žur: elina klabk ". lwld b:ya yntaqm mn lwhš . lwhš faq , wtm: xarž ml:yar , sasa ylqa had z:rda l:i kattsn:ah whuwa zi'an , wkayxr:ž l'afya mn fum:u . lwld qal l'klb s:yir " sir llwhš , b:ritik tq'tlu ." l'klb s:yir mša , wbdat lmubara qayma mabin lwhš wlklb s:yir . aran:a l'klb s:yir mad:aši mn lwhš walu . wlwld eawd tani sift l'klb l'kbir llwhš . wmadazt ht:a ši ns: sa'a ht:a qdaw duk lklab elia lwhš wqtluh . lwld žaza lklab dyalu . wqalt lih l'malika " yal:ah m'aya baš y'sufk baba yzazik elia had l:ihisan hada l:i emlti fy:a ." qalliha lwld " baraka l:ahu fik , mn daba wahd tlt y:am , ead yadi nži ". twadeu b:dhum . nad l:bd qalliha " ila maqultisi l:b:ak ana huwa l:i qtl lwhš , yadi nq'tlk ." lbnt mskina xafat . wqalt lih " wax:a ". wsl l:bd wlbnt l'mdina ,

wbda kayqul " ana huwa l:i qtlit lwhš ." lmalik ſaf bntu baqya
 hy:a, whuwa kayqul fnfsu " maymknš . ara nmši llvar ." fəlan mša llvar .
 whuwa ylqa lwhš my:t, mtruh mskin vllard . wqal lmalik ln:as baš ymlu
 lhafali , wlmwasm liyan:a fhadak n:har s:ultan bṛa yžw:ž bntu llbd .
 lbnt mabṛatšay . qalt lb:aha " ht:a llvd: lih , ḥad ykun z:waž ."
 wsl n:har baš ḥadya t:zw:ž blbd, whiya katqul lb:aha bi:an:aha mrida ;
 ht:a llvd: lih ḥawd tani . ht:a wsl n:har faš ḥadi yži lwld ſ:užaš
 lhaqiqi , l:i qtl lwhš, wdxl lmdina wbda yqul " ana huwa l:i qtlit
 lwhš ". wkaydur mskin mnha lhfali, wn:as kayṭṛūh wkayržmuh blhžr .
 whuma kayqbtuh lmxazny:a dyal s:ultan, wdx:luh llhbs huwa wklabu . qal
 mskin llklb l:i kayqt: e lhdid " qt: had s:ržm, wsir ḥnd lmalika . raha
 ḥadi tšufk wtži lndi , wgw:dha nta llhbs l:i ana fih ." lkib mša lnd
 lmalika . lmalika ſaftu whiya t̄rfu , qalt lb:aha " ſfti had lkib ,
 mulah huwa l:i qtl had lwhš . mulah huwa ſ:užaš lhaqiqi . am:a lbd
 ḥir thd:d ḥly:a blqtl wxft wma bṛitšay nqul lhaqiqi , ḥin:ani xft
 la yqtni ." hadik s:aṣa ḥarsal s:ultan llbd baš yqtluh . wsift
 ḥla ſ:užaš whda lih kul: maṇdu . wsbh lwld malik, wtžw:ž blbnt .
 wqs: ḥla lmalik kul: ma ūra lih, wžab ḥtu mn lqbila l:i kan kayeis
 fiha mn qbl, wraš ūṣa s:ida m:ā ḥtu , wzūṣtu wlmalik . ws:alam .

Vocabulary

šab: (m) / ūb:an	youth
šab:a (f) / ūb:at	
šayb (m)	old (grey-haired)
ytim (m)	orphan
šrf	to get old
šarf	old
qd:	to be able to

xruf (m) / xrfan	little lamb
srha	tending sheep
mn:i (< mn l:i < ml:i)	when, from when
šrq	to rise (sun)
yrb	to set (sun)
ramal (m) / a'mal	work
atš	to be thirsty
tbadl	to trade in, change
qql (m) / qul	mind
qaql (m) / -in	wise, intelligent
mtws:t (m)	middle
hr:s	to smash, break
ž:až	glass (pane)
qsba (f) / qsb	reed
žr:b	to try
rda (a)	to accept, agree
whš (m) / whuš	dragon, monster, wild animal
q:ltan ~ q:ultan	Sultan
nuba (f) / -t	turn
yar (m) / yiran	cave
tk:a (a)	to lean against
mtk:i (m)	leaning
caraby:a (f) / -t	cart, Royal Carriage
bqa (f-)	to affect, impress
hz:	to affect, shock
hd:awi (m)	member of a religious group known as Heddawa (here: bum)

žr: (-u-)	to drag
ntaqm	to take revenge
*asa	on the hope of
zrda (f) / -t ~ zradi	good meal, feast, party with good meal
žaε (u)	to be hungry
žus	hunger
zif'an (m)	hungry
mubara (f) / -t	game
nfs	self
felan	indeed
trh ...	to spread, throw on the floor
musm (m) / mwasm	celebration of an event
εbd (m)/εbid	slave
Šužaε (m) / šž'an	brave
haqiqi (m)	real
tard	to chase
ržm	to throw stones at
hd:d	to threaten
thd:d (εla-)	to threaten
lhaqiqa	the truth
arsl (Form IV - rare)	to send
*iša	living

VIII.1.1

Questions εas'ila

1. ml:i mat r:ažl šhal xl:a dd:rari ?
2. aš xl:alhum ?

3. aš kan kaydir lwld kul: nhār ?
4. ḥlaš bd:l lxr̥fan dyalu blklab ?
5. fin mša huwa wklabu ?
6. ūnu kaywq̥ fhadik lblad ?
7. ḥawdlna kifaš qtl lwħš ?
8. ašnu qal l̥bd lbnt s:ultān ?
9. kifaš ḥtafl s:ultān ml:i lqa bntu mazal ḥy:a ?
10. kifaš dar lytim baš yxruž ml:ħbs ?
11. qul:na n:haya dlq̥s:a ?

*** *** ***

VIII.2

Enjoying the Hospitality of a Rich Man

dyafa dyal wahd r:ažl mārabi whuwa rani

ana bn̥fsi kunt ḥnd wahd r:ažl rani , fasi , fmdint fas , wmašit ḥndu . aw:l maqr:bt l̥bab dyal lqsr̥ dyalu , ūft wahd l̥bab kbir bz:l:iż wr:xam l̥asili . whad l̥bab yasidi,kant mktuba lih ayat qur:āny:a blgbs . mn:i dxlt mn l̥bab lqit rasi fwst wahd lmrah kbir mfr:š bz:rabi dyal zm:ur̥ wdr:bat , wdayr blħit dhad lmrah bed z:rabi t:urky:at . mn bed , xr̥t ml:mrah wdxlt ls:twan l:i fih lbyut dyal n:fas, ws:alat ntas q:yafa. qbl ma dxlt l̥sala, l:i ana rādi nkun fiha m:rud , kunt kanmši fuq bed l̥hsayr s:lawy:in , w̥si zwaq fhaduk l̥hsayr , zwaq zwin wežib . ūwy:a whadak l̥rani kayrh:b by:a baš ndxul s:ala . f:lan , dxlt l̥nak wana ngl̥s ḥla wahd lm̥dr:ba dyal s:uf . l:ah, ūhal rtba had lm̥dr:ba, wmaši yir̥ mdr:ba whda , kanu bz:af , wmlm:tin bši tlamt dyal l̥hrir kaysm:uhum bed lm̥varba lm̥wb:ra . whad lm̥dr:bat mhtutin fuq t:wabl, had t:wabl msbu:in bl̥brniz wr̥lin t:wabl kanu bn:has . wfwst had s:ala wahd t:bla kbira, mnquša, wmk̥tub liha bed l̥ayat lqur:āny:a, wkan dayr biha strny:at dyal ž:ld, wmsw:r fihum ž:mal, wn:xl . ḥl:it īni llfuq dyal

s:ala, wana nšuf wahd t:ry:a kbira, m^l:qa fs:qf . had t:ry:a kant fiha mqdar xmsin bula . kul:ha ša^la, wfkul: bula fiha xursat dyal lb^l:ar . šwy:a ſyaw ly:a ſiny:a bqwt ſ:uf dyal had t:ry:a . ḥdrt ſiny:a mn had z:waq, wana nšuf sahbi l^lani žay, wma^h wahd lmt^l:m haz: bin id:ih wahd ſ:iny:a dyal lfd:a, fiha zuž dyal z:layf mzw:qin, wqd:mhum ly:a lmt:^l:m ; zlafa fiha lhlib, w:hda fiha t:m:r . klit mn had t:m:r wlhlib, whuwa yhz: ſ:iny:a wma^h fhalu . makm:l ht:a daqiqा , ht:a tm: žay lmt^l:m , whaz: fid:ih tbsil kbir dyal lbdīs . had t:bsil kant fih lb^lstila . lb^lstila ila ſtiha bhal ſi xubza . ſaw:l maqt:^lt blmus lqit fw^ltha l:uz wlgrga^h mdgug . klit l:uz wlgrga^h, wana nlqa wahd lqšra, f^lht hadik lqšra , wana nlqa džaž mhm:r , n^lam asidi , wkli^l mn:u (yir) ſwy:a dyal džaž l^lan:ani kunt mghum, slahq:as klit l:uz wlgrga^h . wbdit kandw:z džaž b^lasir l^luz . wmnbed lb^lstila, žab ly:a lmt^l:m wahd tažin m^lribi fih yasidi l:hm l^llmi blbrquq, wlbid, wz:bib, wlbsla, wmatiša, wlq^lsbur , wlmednus . klit mn:u, whuwa^h a dak l^lani amrni baš nmši m^lah lbit atay . dxlt lbit atay, wana nlqa hadak lbit mfr:^l ſir bz:rabi wlmxad: dyal ſ:uf, wfwst lbit wahd t:abla fuqha wahd ſ:iny:a fiha br:ad , wkisan wtlata dyal r^lbay^h dlf^l:a ſbi^ha fiha ſ:uk:ar, w:hda fiha n:^lna^h, wlxra fiha atay . whda had ſ:iny:a , kayn wahd lbabur dyal n:has lhmr w^llih wahd lmqraž dyal n:has lsfr . ſwy:a l^lani qd:m ly:a ſ:iny:a, wgal ly:a baš n^lm:r atay . qultlih " wax:a ana ſziz ſly:a atay . n^lm:ru ." žab ly:a lmt^l:m lmqraž fih lma tayb . qbt: ſwy:a dyal atay mn r^lbi^ha w^lmltu flbr:ad, w^lamart lmt^l:m baš ykub: lma flbr:ad . lmt^l:m ſml bhadak ſ:i l:i gult lih . ſwy:a hr:kt lbr:ad wxwit t:ſlila flkas dyal t:ſlila . mnbed qbt: n:^lna^h ws:uk:ar, w^lmlthum flbr:ad, w^lamrt lmt^l:m ykub: lma flbr:ad . qam b^lš:i l:i qultu lih, wana nsd: lbr:ad. bqit zuž

dyal d:qayq blkalam mra lγani . mn b:d,kub:it atay fwahd lkas sγir , baš nduqu . kan atay mzyan whlu . řrbna atay . řwy:a wana nšuf b:d n:as labsin řlalb buyd,wtrabš humr,whaz:in lkamanžat wl:ud . bdaw kayy:n:iw , wahd lγunya dyal řmš l:eaši . wb:d lγunyat makuntšay n:rfhum . salaw . wana nuxruž ntžw:l wntsara fž:rda . řwy:a wkanduz mnqwas kbar bz:af w:alyin . wkanduz mn hda lbyut wlhm:amat wlkuzinat . wxržt ml:qwas wana ndkul lr:y:ad fih xus:a kbira dyal lma,wfiha lhut hmr,wsfr,w:la řmiš l:alwan . wz:hr wlyasmin wt:yur wl:safr katyr:d wt:yn:i . had lqsr l:i:nd had r:ažl kbir fih řšrin bit , wst:a dlhm:amat wrb:a dlkuzinat wkul:u mfr:š wmzw:q . l:ah,šhal řžib . kun yir řndi bhalu ! ws:alam .

Vocabulary

dy:f	to host
dyafa	hospitality
bnfsi	myself
zl:iž	mosaic
rxam	marble
asili (m)	real
lgbs	gypsum
zm:ur	the Zemmour tribes
qayr	surrounding
stwan (m) / řtawn	hallway
sala (f) / -t	hall
zw:q	to make designs
zwaq (m) / -at	designs, ornamentation
rh:b (b-)	to welcome
f:lan	indeed, in fact, naturally

mdr:ba	mattress
lm:t	to wrap up
tlmit / tlamt	cover (for bed or sofa)
mwb:ra	velvet
lbrniz	varnish
strny:a (f) / -t	hassock
strmy:a (f) / starm	hassock
žml (m) / žmal	camel
nxla (f) / nxl	palm tree
try:a (f) / -t	chandelier
sqf (m) / squfa	ceiling
xursa (f) / -t ~ x̄rasi	earring, door handle
mqdar	amount (of)
bula (f) / -t	light bulb
bl:ar	crystal
ḥdr	to bend
bdi:	decorated baked clay
aw:l ma	when, as soon as
dg:	to grind
mdgug	ground
qšra (f) / -t ~ qšur	rind, crust, bark
ghm	to fill up, take away the appetite, surfeit, cloy
mghum	satiated with food
rašir	juice
rbis:a (f) / rbay:	a small container for tea, sugar, mint, etc.
tšlila	the water with which tea leaves are washed

kamanža (f) / -t	violin
əud (m) / əidan	lute (Oriental musical instrument)
šmš ləši	Sunset (a song)
tžw:ł	to wander around
qus (m) / qwas	arch
ryad (m) / -at	a (domestic) flower garden
zhr	orange blossom
yasmin	jasmine
tir (m) / tyur	bird
əsfur (m) / əsafr	swallow, bird
γt:d	chirp

VIII.2.1

Questions - əsəsila

1. wṣflna bab lqṣr dmul q:yafa ?
2. aš kayn flmṛaq dlagsr ?
3. mn bəd ma xṛž ml:mṛaq fayn dxl ?
4. šnu qd:mlu lmt:l:m fl:w:l ? wmbəd ?
5. kifaš žbṛ lbṣṭila ?
6. tkl:mlna əla t:ažin lmaṛibi l:i kla mn:u q:if ?
7. škun l:i əm:ṛ atay ? wkifaš daru ?
8. aš dar q:if wmmul lqṣr mn bəd ləša ?

*** *** ***

UNIT NINE

IX.1

The Story of the Bald Manqs:t lqr*

hada wahd lqr* qbl ma ymut b:ah ws:ah *la wahd lbit *ndhum fd:ar
 baš mayhl:uš . wahd n:har dak lqr* nad whuwa yhl: dak lbit , sab fih
 wahd s:bsi w:ahd t:rbuš whidura . xda s:bsi wmsa qud:am lqsr dlmalik ,
 wgl̩s kay̩m:r fs:basa ; *m:r lw:l , wyr huwa sqt t:fya whiya t:ih lih
 kura dlkif , taht lih kura dyal d:hb (lkura dlkif wl:at kura dd:hb) ** .
 *m:r t:ani, *awd tani sqt kura dyal d:hb whda k̩ra . talt , *awd tani
 sqt kura dyal d:hb whda k̩ra . bnt lmalik , kant fwahd š:ržm flqsr
 katšuf fih . " dak xy:na aš kaydir ?" siftatlih wahd s:t:a dyal l:bid ,
 wgaltlihum " siru *y:tu *la dak lqr* l:i waqf tm:a ." žaw *nd lqr*
 duk l:bid , galulih " duz tkl:m lbnt lmalik ". gal lihum " wax:a ".
 mša *nd bnt lmalik, dxl *ndha llbit gal:ha " aš b̩iti ?" galtlih " aš

* The informant for texts IX.1 and IX.2 was a Jbli. The Jbala are speakers of Moroccan Arabic who live in an area that lies between the town of Ouezzane and the city of Fez. The word Jbli is related to Arabic /žabal/ 'mountain'. The informant was a 25 year old native of Ouezzane.

** Sentences, phrases or words in parentheses are not on the field tape.

dak š:i ? aš kunti katdir adak lqr? " gal:ha " alal:a , ḥndi yir had s:bsi , ml:i kanem:ru blkif wnkmi kansqt , kat:ih kura dlkif , (wkatwl:i mnb:d) kura dyal d:hb . galtlih " ara nšuflk ." šd:at bnt lmalik s:bsi , ḥm:ratu blkif , kmat mea rasha , ml:i žat tsqt t:fya , taht kura dyal d:hb . galtlih " ah had lqady:a mzyana ." xržat ḥla br:a , ḥy:tat ḥla duk lebid dyalha , wgaltlihum " šd:u had xy:na , wšb:uh ḥsa , wxr:žuh ḥly:a mnhna ." šd:u lqr? saru ḥlih bl:sa ht:a rd:ulu dhru rtb mn kršu , wxr:žuh ḥla br:a . ht:uh , lqr? nad b:damu mdgdgin , wtm: yadi fhalu llbit dyalu . lhg llbit hz: dak t:rbus . yir huwa daru fuq rasu , mtlaš kayban . tm: xarž yadi ḥnd bnt lmalik . dxl ḥnd bnt lmalik llqsr bla ma ūafu ht:a wahd , ht:a ləndha llbit , why:d t:rbus . galtlih " lqr? !" gal:ha " n:am ." galtlih " kifaš drti ht:a žiti ?" gal:ha " alal:a , ḥndi had t:rbus wml:i kandiru fuq rasi makanbqaš nban ." galtlih " y:ih ! ara nšuf . iwa makdbtiš ?" gal:ha " la makdbtšay alal:a . haki ūfih ." ḥtaha t:rbus , d:at t:rbus , dartu fuq rasha , mabqatš katban . xržat ḥnd lebid dyalha galtlihum " ažiw lhna ." žaw lebid , galtlihum " šd:u ly:a had xy:na , had lqr? , wšb:uh ḥsa ḥawd tani wxr:žuh ḥla br:a ." šd:u lqr? ḥawd tani , darulih aktr ml:xtra lw:la . xr:žuh ḥla br:a whuma yhut:uh . lqr? ḥawd tani nad b:damu msalyin , makayqdrš ymši . tm: yadi mwž:h ldaru , ht:a lhg ld:ar , wdxl lbit , gal " daba ḥrft aš yadi ndir mearasi , yadi ntwd:a , w̄yadi nbda nsl:i , wmxl:i dak š:i ." lqr? twd:a , ža baš ysl:i , yir gls fuq lhidura , whuwa yuqf hdah wahd lefrit . gal:ih " b̄iti mal ūr:q yžik , b̄iti mal l̄rb yžik ." gal:ih " yadi thz:ni daba wtd:ini lbnt lmalik ." hz:u lefrit wd:ah ḥnd bnt lmalik . dx:lu ḥnd bnt lmalik ht:a llbit . galtlih " ḥawd tani nta

alqr̩ ţiti ." gal:ha " y:ih ana ɻawd tani ţit ." galtlih " kifaš drti
 ht:a dxlti ?" gal:ha " ɻendi had lhidura kangls fuqha , kayuqf wahd
 ţ:n: , l:i gultlih , kaydiru ." galtlih " wmaakdbtiš ?" gal:ha " makdbtš".
 bnt lmalik glsat fuq hadik lhidura , whuwa yuqf ɻdaha l:frit gal:ha
 " b̩iti mal ſ:rq yžik , b̩iti mal l̩yb yžik ". galtlih " ɻadi thz:
 ɻly:a had lqr̩ wtb:du ɻl:qsr ". l:frit hz: lqr̩ . d:ah b:du ɻl:qsr .
 wħt:u . iwa lqr̩ lqa rasu ɻir flxla bwhdih . ɻir fwst ſ:žr , ɻadi
 ɻla ržlih . ſwy:a whuwa ylqa wahd ſ:žr , fihum ſ:žr l:i kaydiru fihum
 lkrmus lbyd , wfihum l:i dyal lkrmus lkhl . dik s:a a makanš wqt lkrmus .
 wfduk ſ:žr kayn lkrmus . qt: ɻahd ţuž lkrmusat buyd , whuwa yakulhum .
 ɻir klahum , whuma ynudulu ţuž dyal lgrun fug rasu . wl:a bhal ſi ɻtrus .
 gal " ɻuba . klit had ţ:už dlkrmusat buyd naduly:a lgrun fug rasu ."
 tm: ɻadi mša ldiq ſ:žra dyal lkrmus lkhl . qt: ţuž ɻrin mn dak lkrmus
 lkhl , klahum whuma ythy:du lgrun mn fuq rasu . gal " had lqady:a
 mzyana lbnt lmalik , waqila ɻad nntaqm mn:ha ." nad whuwa yhy:d st:a
 mn dak lkrmus lbyd , wst:a ml:lkrmus lkhl , wtm: ɻadi , ɻawd tani , raž:
 ldar lmalik ht:a lhq lqud:am d:ar , whuwa ylqa wahd l:s:as flbab .
 gal:ih " hak had lkrmusat s:t:a lbuyd , ɻadi tmši wtetihum lm̩rat lmalik ."
 wxl:a lkrmusat lkuhl ɻndu . dak l:s:as mša whuwa yd:ihum lm̩rat lmalik .
 galt " wah , lkrmus fhad lwqt , m̩mrni ſuft lkrmus fhad lwqt ".
 klat ţuž , w:tat lražlha ţuž , w:tat lbntha ţuž . kul:hum klaw duk
 lkrmusat dyalhum , wl:aw bgrunhum , wl:aw bhal l:tars . iwa lmalik
 tlf matla ɻf maydir makayqdrš yxruž ɻla br:a . xaf la ɻibad l:ah
 yſufuh blgrun , tlq lbr:ah fz:nqa . gallihum l:i yqdr ydawini wyhy:dli
 had lgrun ɻadi nynih wnetih bnti ytžw:ž biha ". ɻibad l:ah ɻyaw
 ma yžiw , ɻyaw ma yžiw . ht:a wahd maqdr yhy:d lih duk lgrun . ařan:a

lqr^r tm: yadi dxl llqsr gal lmalik " ana daba yadi ndawik wnhy:dlk had
 lgrun l:i ^{la} rask ." gal:ih " rak ila mahy:dtihumši ly:a , rah rask
 yadi nq^tu ". gal:ih " ila mahy:dtlkši duk lgrun , rasi qteu ". gal:ih
 " wdaba qbl manbdaw flxdma , yadi yxs:k takul wahd r:bin dyal l:sa ".
 šd: lmalik wasar ^{lih} bla sa ht:a km:l duk r:bin . whuwa ytih žuž
 dlkrmusat mn duk lkuhl klahum . yir huwa klahum , whuma thy:dulu
 lgrun ^{la} rasu . ah ! gal " daba hada emrni mašuft bhalu ". mša end
 bnt lmalik , ht:a hiya , gal:ihum " hadi xs:ha my:a dyal l:sa ".
 šd:uha žuž ^{bid} sa ru ^{liha} kaybt:nu fiha , kaybt:nu fiha , ht:a km:lu
 liha dik my:a dyal l:sa . taha žuž krmusat . thy:dulha duk lgrun mn
 fug rasha . mša end mrat lmalik ht:a hiya taha rbin dyal l:sa ,
 wttaha žuž krmusat wthy:du liha lgrun mn fug rasha . wlqr^r tžw:ž
 bnt lmalik wrd:at lih dak s:bsi dyalu , wt:rbuš dyalu wlhidura .

Vocabulary

ws:a (la)	to advise
sab (i)	to find
sbsi (m) / sbasa	smoking pipe
trbuš (m) / trabš	hat
trbuš hmr	Fez
šašy:a (f) / -t ~ šwaši	cap
tagy:a (f) / -t twagi	woolen hat
hidura / -t ~ hyadr	tinted sheep skin used as a rug
sqt	to make fall off or out of
tfya	ashes (of a cigarette)

dhb (m)	gold
xy:na	our friend
šb:*	to fill up with food
esa (f) / e si	stick
rtab	to get or become soft, tender
dgdg	to pound, to grind
lhg (l-)	to arrive (at)
tla (a)	to become
msali (m)	finished
wž:h (l-)	to go in the direction of
mal (m)	money, wealth
br :d	to draw back, take away
wst	middle
grn (m) / grun	horn (of animal)
*žuba	strange (thing) !
tm:	to go on doing something
waqila	maybe, perhaps
tlf	to be lost
tlq	to release, let go
br:h	to announce
br:ah (m) / br:aha	town crier
qdr	to be able to
bt:n	to skin (a sheep)
btana (f) / -t ~ btayn	sheep skin
tbtin (m) / tbatn	lining (of a coat)

* * *

IX.1.1

Questions - ʔas̥ila

1. waš tb:^o lq̥^o dak š:i baš wṣ:ah b:^oah ?
2. ašnu žbṛ lq̥^o ml:i ḥl: lbit ?
3. šnu dar bs:bsi ?
4. ml:i kma lq̥^o šnu wq̥^o ?
5. šnu dart bnt lmalik ml:i šaftu ykm̥i ?
6. ml:i mša lq̥^o ʔndha llbit šnu dartlu ?
7. ʔawdlna šnu dar lq̥^o bṭ:ṛbuš ? wšnu dartlu bnt lmalik had lxt̥ra ?
8. kifaš qdr lq̥^o ywṣ^o lənd bnt lmalik flmṛ:a t:alta ?
9. ml:i l^ofrit laḥ lq̥^o flxla , šnu žbṛ lq̥^o , wšnu dar , wšnu ṭ̥ralih ?
10. ml:i ḫz̥^o lq̥^o llmdina šnu žab m^oah ?
11. ʔawdlna qṣ:t lq̥^o m^oa lmalik wmarlu wbntu ?

*** *** ***

IX.2

Jeha and the Roostersžha wlfr:už

hada žha wlfr:už . wahd n:haṛ fl:il mša žha ldw:ar baš ysrq ši džaž . saṛa yir ht: id:u ṣla wahd lfr:už , whuwa ysy:ḥ . smeu wahd mn mwalin d:w:ar , whuwa yiži ʔndu , gal:u " ažha , aš had ši katdir ?" gal:u " ši baš makayn , yir kan:l:m lfr:už kifaš ym̥:i ".

Vocabulary

fr:už (m) / frarž

cock, rooster

saṛa yir ...

the moment (he)..., as soon as

sy:ḥ

to cry, howl (dog), crow (rooster)

IX.2.1

Question - su'al

*awdln lqṣ:a dyal žha wlfq:už ?

*** *** ***

IX.3

Jeha and the Beggaržha wtl:ab *

daba ḧadi nrawdlkum wahd lhkaya dyal žha . žha wahd n:har kan gals
 fdaru , wdaru ḥalya bz:af , whuwa ysm: ltht wahd r:ažl kay:y:t .
 " asi muhm:d, hw:d l:ah yrhm waldik , hw:d ." žha tm: hw:ad mn lfuq
 ht:a ltht . ml:i hw:d gal:ih dak r:ažl , " ḥtina ši sadaqa l:a yxl:ik ".
 žha gal:ih " iwa tbni ". tm: tal:, tale, tale ht:a ws: l:ar
 lfuq , gal:ih " l:ah ysh:l axuya ".

Vocabulary

tl:ab (m) / tl:aba	beggar
tl:aba (f) / -t	
hkaya / -t	story
l:a yrhm waldik ~ l:a yrhm lwalidin	please (lit: May God have mercy on your parents.)
l:a yxl:ik	please (lit: May God save you.)
sh:l	to make easy
l:a ysh:l	May God help you. (lit: May God make it easy for you.)

IX.3.1

Question - su'al

*laš žha qal l:lab baš ytbeu llfuq ?

* The informant for this story was a 24 year old native speaker of Casablanca and a college graduate.

IX.4

Jeha Helps His Neighboržha wžaru *

hada žha kan əndu žaru . whad ž:ar kan kayšrb bz:af . wžha kan kayrf bayl:a žaru skayri dlxla . wkul: nhar ml:i kayšufu daxl ld:ar dyalu bš:rab kaymši əndu žha wyqul:u " awd:i l:a yndik t:aqa l:ah, had š:i l:i kat̄ml əib əlik ; katšrb bz:af , ši nhar yadi tmrd , wdaba qt̄ had š:rab yadi tkun labas əlik ". iwa aš kayqul:u žaru ? kayqul:u " ſafi , hadi hiya lxtra t:alya . əmrni manawd ". iwa wahd n:har s:y:d daxl ld:ar blqr̄a dš:rab dyalu th̄t ž:l:aba . aran:a asidi tlaqa bih žha flbab , wqal:u " aš dak š:i əndk th̄t ž:l:aba ?" qal:u " awd:i yir qraa dlhlib ". qal:u žha " ara nšuf ". qal:u žaru " la, makayn laš . gulnaik awd:i yir lhlib wsafi ". gal:u " wl:ahi asidi wbšarafk ht:a nšuf had lhlib kif dayr ". wxtflu žha lqr̄a mn th̄t ž:l:aba , wqal:u " waš huwa hada lhlib ?" qal:u žaru " y:ih , rah hlib hada , yir ml:i ſafk hšm mn:k , w:l:a hmr . "

Vocabulary

šrb	to drink (here: drink liquor)
skayri dlxla	a great drunkard
t:aqa	to fear God, to be honest
əib (m) / əyub ~ əuyub	shame, shameful action
lxtra t:alya	the last time
qraa (f) / qra'i	bottle
šaraf	honor
xtf	to grab

* The informant for text IX.4 was a 28 year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

IX.4.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. aš kan kaydir žaṛ žha kul: nhṛ ?
2. baš nṣḥ žha žaṛu ?
3. aš qal:u ž:aṛ ?
4. waš ž:aṛ tb:ə n:aṣiḥa dyal žha ?
5. aš kan lžwab dyal ž:aṛ ml:i lqa žha ḥndu lqṛva dš:ṛab ?

*** *** ***

UNIT TEN

X.1

Ashuraءَاشُورَا

ءَاشُورَا katkun fn:hař l:eař f:shř muhař:m. fhad š:hř hada eibad l:ah kul:hum kayxr:žu l:eařur . šnu huwa l:eařur ? l:eařur haža meluma f:š:arīa a l:islamy:a . nhar easura lmuslimin kul:hum xs:hum yetiř l:eařur ml:maly:a dyalhum awl:a lmurabaha dyalhum . kifař had l:eařur kaytfr:q e la lmusakin awl:a l:zawamie awl:a dar lxiry:a ? aw:ala mr:a , xs:na nerfu bayl:a kayn b:d n:as l:i kayxr:ž l:eařur zr: , awl:a ksiba , awl:a ksawi , awl:a maly:a , awl:a hwayž xrin . nhar easura fs:bah n:as kul:hum kaymšiř ls:uq , dak n:har kayqdiw ši mqdy:a kbira wblxas: ld:rari š:řar bnat wwlad . hadi q:ida flm:rib d:rari s:řar kul:hum kayntadru easura . dak n:har kayšriwlhum l:eařilat dyalhum agwalat , w:řarž , wbnadr , wkwbabs, wdr:ařat , wtsawř , wkurat , wzm:ařat . wnf:axat . wml:ubat xrin dyal d:rari , wbz:af dlhlawi kima š:uklat , wš:wingam , awl:a kima ysmiwha b:d n:as lmska .

dak n:har d:rari kaykunu naštin bz:af , wkaytžam:u fd:ruba , wfz:naqi , wybqaw ylebu m:a b:dy:athum bduk lhwayž l:i kayšriwlhum l:eařilat dyalhum .

* The informant for the texts of Unit X was a 28 year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

l^{ay}alat fdak n:har qbl d:hur , kaym^šiw l^lmqab^r ba^š y^sd:qu ^{la}
 l^{ay}ahl dyalhum l:i matu , awl:a yd:iw ši bxur w^šm^š ls:adat l:i kay^zamnu
 bihum . wr:žal kadalik ht:a huma , k^{ay}tžam^u b^{ay}dy:athum . kayn l:i
 kaym^šiw ls:inima , wl:a kaym^šiw ytsaraw ^{la} br:a, wl:a ym^šiw llqhawi
 ylebu lkarta wyd:akru žmis . dak n:har dyal ^{la}šura n:as kaykunu
 labsin mzyan, wwaklin šarbin, wnaštⁱⁿ wmuhm:d ^{la}lih s:alam .

Vocabulary

šašura	the tenth day of the Moslem month of Muharram
l ^{ay} šur	tithe (1/10)
ntadr	to wait for, look forward to
agwal (m) / -at	kind of long drum open at one end
teriža (f) / t ^{er} arž	kind of long clay drum open at one end
bnadir (m) / bnadr	a flat round North African drum with one head
kabus (m) / kwabs	pistol
dr:aža (f) / -t	a wheel pushed by kids (toy), bicycle
žm:ara (f) / -t	a small horn (toy)
nf:axa (f) / -t	balloon
ml <u>e</u> uba (f) -t	a plaything, toy
mqbara	cemetery
mqab ^r	graves
muh ^m :d ^{la} lih s:alam	Mohamed the Prophet (upon him be peace)

X.1.1

Questions - ʔas̥ila

1. fwqtaš katkun əašura ?
2. šnu huma ləšur ?
3. lmm kaytəṭaw ləšur ?
4. kif kaymkn llwahd yxṛ:ž ləšur ?
5. aš kayšriw n:as lwladhun ?
6. kifaš kaykunu d:rari f:id əašura ?
7. aš kaydiru ləyalat , waš kaydiru r:žal fhad ləid ?

*** *** ***

X.2

Greater Bairamlə id lkbir

ml:i kaydxul š:hr dl:id lkbir , n:har t:as e fhad š:hr huwa əara at .
 dak n:har n:as kul:hum kaykunu mwž:din . fdik l:ila dyal əarafat ləyalat
 kayəmlu lhən:a , whadik l:ila hiya lilt ləid lkbir . l:a yd:a fs:bah ,
 kaymši w n:as llmsl:a . wdak n:har , l:i huwa nhar ləid , kul:ši n:as
 kaykunu əla bal.wkul: wahd kaydbh lhawli dyalu ila huwa kan mzw:ž wendu
 ləa:ila . mnbd d:biha kayslxu lhwala wkayəl:quhum , wkayfs:luhum .
 kayn bz:af dl:əa:ilat l:i kayty:bu r:as blksksu , wybdaw bhad
 š:i n:har lw:l . wkayn əa:ilat l:i kaybdaw blkrša , awl:a lkwar ,
 wlkbda , wlqlb . l:hm makaybdaw bih ht:a l:a yd:a , wkayfs:luh
 bltraf . kayn bz:af dyal n:as l:i kayxl:əuh , wkayn nas ərin l:i
 kaydiru mn:u twažn . wkayn n:as l:i kayṣd:quh əl musakin . l:a yd:a ,
 bz:af dl:əa:ilat kayərdu əla bədy:athum , wkayqs:ru žmi , wši kayzur
 ši , wkaytəš:aw žmi . wkul: ši n:as dak n:har kaykunu labsin mzyan .
 ht:a ši wahd makayxdm . wl:idarat kaykunu sad:in fl:id lkbir .

l̄id lkbir kaysm:ih n:as fid d:hy:a . d:hy:a hiya n:as kaydhiw
 bl̄wla dyalhum kima kan̄rfu kul:na lqs:a dyal sidna brahim,̄lih s:alatu
 ws:alam,kan b̄ya ydh:i bwldu walayn:i l:ah subhanahu wt̄ala , gift
 lih wahd lhawli baš ydbhu fmud̄ wldu . iwa asidi , bqat had lqasida end
 lmslm̄ ūamī an ht:a llyum . iwa n̄sam asid, had ūi l:i ūta l:ah .

Vocabulary

• arafat	name of a mountain east of Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims spend the 9th day of the Moslem month of Zualhijja
l:a yd:a	the next day, the following day
lmsl:a	open air place where Moslems gather in large numbers for praying
• la bal	attentive, on the alert
slx	to skin
fs:l	to cut and trim (here: meat)
kr̄sa (f) / -t	tripe (organ)
kr̄ / kr̄an	foot or lower part of a hoofed animal's leg
xl:•	to preserve meat
xli•	preserved meat (Moroccan way)
rq:d	to can pickles, preserve meat, etc.
dh:a	to sacrifice

X. 2.1

Questions - ՞ա՞ս՞իլա

1. fwqtaš katkun •arafat ?
2. fin kaymši w n:as fšbah nhar l̄id lktir ?
3. aš kaydiru n:as ml:i yř̄su ml:msl:a ?

4. aš kayty:bu bəd n:as fn:har lwl:d lkbir?
5. šnu huwa lxlis?
6. waš lmslmīn yṣd:qu flid lkbir? aš kayṣd:qu?
7. waš l'idarat kaykunu xd:amin flid lkbir?
8. aš kaydiru l'aṣilat flmayrib nhar l'id lkbir?
9. šnu hiya lqṣ:a dyal sidna brāhim elih s:alatu ws:alam?

*** *** ***

X.3

Jeha Visits His Sister

žha w̄xtu

had žha kan b̄a ymši yzur ḫtu wahd n:har, slawd:aš kan mašafhaš ši mud:a twila. iwa ḫtu mzw:ža w̄ndha sbaa dlwlad. whiya kant kayskun f̄ši mdina b̄ida. awal:a mr:a, hadi ḥada ḥndna flmayrib, ml:i lwaḥd kaykun msafr baš yzur ši ḥd: mn l'aṣila dyalu, labd: mayd:i m̄ah ši haža, wbl'axas: ila kant l'aṣila ḥndha drari ḥar.

iwa asidi, žha wsł ldk lmdina, whuwa ža fayt qud:am mul lfakaya, wgal m̄a ḥas " hadi muškila! ma ḥndi ht:a fr̄nk! wh̄suma baš nži daxl bd:y:a xawyin!" wqf tm:a wbqa kayšuf fdik lfakya, kayšuf, kayšuf, wkaytmn:a ykunu ḥndu ši flus, walakin ḥb:ana xalqtana. bqa kima dak š:i kayšuf flfakya, w̄žbatu bz:af, wqal m̄a ḥas " taht wžbrnaha ". ža wdxl ldar ḫtu, wžaw ḥndu d:rari wfr̄hu bih bz:af, wbqaw kayw:tu blfr̄ha wygulu " ha huwa ža hbibna žha ". w̄xtu ht:a hiya kant fr̄hana bz:af, wbqat katbus fih blfr̄ha, slawd:aš mašaftuš ši mud:a twila.

iwa wmnbd galulu " gls " wžabulu atay, wgl̄su m̄ah. iwa whuwa dar f̄xtu wqal:ha " ḥr̄fti aš kunt ḥadi ndir? " galtlu ḫtu " la. ma ḥr̄ftš. " gal:ha ḥir daba daba, ana fayt qud:am mul: lfakiya, wdxlt ḥndu wšuft dik lfakya w̄žbt ni bz:af, wqult m̄a ḥas " labd: ma n̄sri ši haža

lwlad xti . xs:ni rb:in kilu dt:f:ah , wtlatin kilu dl:imun , wši
 xmstašr kilu dt:mr , wxmsa wšrin , awl:a tlatin kilu dn:wa w ..." .
 žat xtu qaltlu " laš býiti had š:i kul:u ?" gal:ha " kunt býit nžiblkum
 had š:i m̄aya ". galtlih xtu " iwa bz:af elina had š:i ". ža žha qal:ha ,
 " xl:i d:rari yaklu m̄a rashum . aš xasra nti ?"

Vocabulary

bl'axas:	especially, particularly
rb:ana xalqtana	to have no money. (lit:as God created us, i.e. 'naked')
taht wžbrnaha	the problem is solved
yir daba daba	a little while ago
xsr	to lose, be out of order
xasr (m)	losing, out of order

X.3.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. elas býa žha ymši yžur xtu ?
2. waš kant endu bz:af dlflus ?
3. šhal mn wld end xtu ?
4. ml:i ybýi m̄rribi yžur ši-?as?ila x̄ra , aš kayd:i m̄ah ?
5. ašnu eml žha ml:i daz qud:am mul Ifakya ?
6. waš d:a m̄ah ši hdy:a lwlad xtu ?
7. aš emlat xtu wwladha ml:i dkl ləndhum lq:ař ?
8. škun hiya lhila faš fk:ř žha ?

PART THREE

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction			
Table 1	Form I Sound	/ktb/	'to write'
Table 2	Form II Sound	/bd:l/	'to change'
Table 3	Form III Sound	/samh/	'to forgive'
Table 4	Form V Sound	/tʃl:m/	'to learn'
Table 5	Form VI Sound	/tfahm/	'to understand each other'
Table 6	Form VII Sound	/tðrb/	'to be beaten'
Table 7	Form VIII Sound	/hṭar̥m/	'to respect'
Table 8	Form X Sound	/stʃml/	'to use'
Table 9	Quadrilateral	/ṭr̥žm/	'to translate'
Table 10	Form I Medial Weak	/xaf/(a)	'to be afraid'
Table 11	Form I Medial Weak	/baʃ/(i)	'to sell'
Table 12	Form I Medial Weak	/ʃam/(u)	'to fast'
Table 13	Form I Final Weak	/bda/(a)	'to begin'
Table 14	Form I Final Weak	/ʃta/(i)	'to give'
Table 15	Form I Final Weak	/xda/(u)	'to take'
Table 16	Doubled	/hb:/	'to like, love'
Table 17	Doubled	/dq:/(-u-)	'to knock'
Table 18	Biradical Weak	/ža/	'to come'
Table 19	Biradical Weak	/d:a/	'to take along'
Table 20	Form II Final Weak	/yŋ:a/	'to sing'
Table 21	Form II Medial Weak	/nw:ð/	'to cause to get up or wake up'
Table 22	Form II Medial Weak	/xw:f/	'to frighten'
Table 23	Form II Medial Weak	/fy:q/	'to wake someone up'
Table 24	Form VIII Final Weak	/tʃš:a/	'to eat dinner'

APPENDIX A

Introduction

Appendix A consists of twenty-four Verb Tables representing all verb forms and structures (Sound, Weak, Doubled, etc.). Forms IV and IX are not included since they are rare in occurrence and regular in conjugation, i.e. like any other Sound Form (III or X for example). The Perfect (or past) tense forms are listed first, followed by Imperfect forms with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/ (for some speakers: ta- ~ da-). The Imperative forms follow the Imperfect forms. The forms used in this Appendix are the same forms used throughout the book.

The participles are inflected for gender and number. Transitive (tr.) Form I Verbs have an Active (AP) and a Passive (PP) participle. Intransitive Form I verbs have AP's only. Forms II - X have one participle that may function both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive. The AP can be translated as "one who..." thus serving as an "actor", e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /katb/ 'writer, one who writes'. The PP is the same as in English, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /mktub/ 'written'.

The Verbal Noun has the same translation as the English gerund, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktaba/ 'writing' ; /şam/ 'to fast' /şyam/ 'fasting'.

Table 1

Form I Sound				
	ktb 'to write' (tr.)			
	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ktbt	kanktb		
nta	ktbt i	katktb	ktb	
nti	ktbt i	katktbi	ktbi	
huwa	ktb	kayktb		
hiya	ktbat	katktb		
hna	ktbna	kanktbu		
ntuma	ktbtu	katktbu	ktbu	
huma	ktbu	kayktbu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	katb	katba	katbin	katbat
Passive;	mktub	mktuba	mktubin	mktubat
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	kitaba			

*Other Verbal Nouns of Form I Sound are formed on the following patterns:

drb	'to hit'	drb	'hitting'
rsi	'to wash'	rsil	'washing'
dxl	'to enter'	dxul	'entering'
hsb	'to count'	hsab	'counting, arithmetic'

Table 2

Form II Sound

bd:l 'to change' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	bd:lt	kanbd:l	
nta	bd:lti	katbd:l	bd:l
nti	bd:lti	katbd:li	bd:li
huwa	bd:l	kaybd:l	
hiya	bd:lat	katbd:l	
hna	bd:lna	kanbd:lu	
ntuma	bd:ltu	katbd:lu	bd:lu
huma	bd:lu	kaybd:lu	
	<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs
		mbd:l	mbd:la
			mp
			mbd:lin
	<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tbdl ~ tbda	fp
			mbd:lat

*** *** ***

Table 3

Form III Sound

samh 'to forgive someone' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	samh ^t	kansamh	
nta	samh ^t i	katsamh	samh
nti	samh ^t i	katsamh ⁱ	samh ⁱ
huwa	samh	kaysamh	
hiya	samhat	katsamh	
hna	samhna	kansamhu	
ntuma	samhtu	katsamhu	samhu
huma	samhu	kaysamhu	
 <u>Participles</u>			
	ms	fs	mp
	msamh	msamha	msamh ⁱ n
			msamhat
<u>Verbal Noun*</u> msamha ~ musamaha			

*Other Verbal Noun patterns for Form III Sound are here listed:

fanq	'to hug'	mfanqa	'hugging'
saf ^r	'to travel'	safar	'travelling'
saf ^d	'to help'	musa ^f ada	'helping'
fand	'to compete with'	finad ~ f ⁿ ad	'competing'

*** *** ***

Table 4

Form V Sound

tʃl:m 'to learn' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	tʃl:mt	kantʃl:m	
nta	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:m	tʃl:m
nti	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:mi	tʃl:mi
humā	tʃl:m	kaytʃl:m	
hiya	tʃl:mat	kattʃl:m	
hna	tʃl:mna	kantʃl:mu	
ntuma	tʃl:mtu	kattʃl:mu	tʃl:mu
humā	tʃl:mu	kaytʃl:mu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp
	mtʃl:m	mtʃl:ma	mtʃl:min
			mtʃl:mat

Verbal Noun

Form V Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. Verbal Nouns of the corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g.

/ʃl:m/ 'to teach' II and /tʃl:m/ 'to learn' V

/tʃlim/ (VN of II and V)

*** *** ***

Table 5

Form VI Sound

tfahm 'to understand each other' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	tfahmt	kantfahm	
nta	tfahmti	kattfahm	tfahm
nti	tfahmti	kattfahmi	tfahmi
huwa	tfahm	kaytfahm	
hiya	tfahmat	kattfahm	
hna	tfahmna	kantfahmu	
ntuma	tfahmtu	kattfahmu	tfahmu
huma	tfahmu	kaytfahmu	
<u>Participles</u>	<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>
	mtfahm	mtfahma	mtfahmin
			mtfahmat

Verbal Noun

Form VI Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form III is used instead, e.g.

/fanq/ 'to hug' III and /tfanq/ 'to hug one another' VI

/mfanqa/ 'hugging' (VN of III and VI)

Table 6

Form VII Sound

t̪rb 'to be beaten'* (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative**</u>
ana	t̪rbti	kant̪rb	
nta	t̪rbti	katt̪rb̪i (>kat̪rb̪i)	
nti	t̪rbti	katt̪rb̪i (>kt̪rb̪i)	
huwa	t̪rb	kayt̪rb	
hiya	t̪rbat	katt̪rb̪ (>kat:t̪rb̪)	
hna	t̪rbna	kant̪rbu	
ntuma	t̪rbtu	katt̪rbu (>kat:t̪rbu)	
huma	t̪rbu	kayt̪rbu	

Participles

No Participles for Form VII Verbs. Since Form VII is the passive of Form I; the passive participles of Form I are used instead, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
m̪rub	m̪rub̪a	m̪rubin	m̪rubat

Verbal Noun

Form VII has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form I is used instead, e.g.

/d̪rb/ 'to beat I /t̪rb/ 'to be beaten' VII
 /d̪rb/ 'beating, hitting' (VN of I and VII)

*Notice the variant forms /t̪:d̪rb/ and /n̪d̪rb/ for some speakers.

**Does not exist for this verb. Theoretically /t̪rb , t̪rb̪i , t̪rbu/

*** *** ***

Table 7

From VIII Sound

h̄tar̄m 'to respect' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	h̄tar̄mt	kanh̄tar̄m		
nta	h̄tar̄mti	kath̄tar̄m	h̄tar̄m	
nti	h̄tar̄mti	kath̄tar̄mi	h̄tar̄mi	
huwa	h̄tar̄m	kayh̄tar̄m		
hiya	h̄tar̄mat	kath̄tar̄m		
h̄na	h̄tar̄mna	kanh̄tar̄mu		
ntuma	h̄tar̄mtu	kath̄tar̄mu	h̄tar̄mu	
huma	h̄tar̄mu	kayh̄tar̄mu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	m̄h̄tar̄m	m̄h̄tar̄ma	m̄h̄tar̄min	m̄h̄tar̄mat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	h̄tar̄m			

*** *** ***

Table 8

Form X Sound

st̩m̩l 'to use' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	st̩m̩lt	kanst̩m̩l	
nta	st̩m̩lti	katst̩m̩l	st̩m̩l
nti	st̩m̩lti	katst̩m̩li	st̩m̩li
huwa	st̩m̩l	katst̩m̩l	
hiya	st̩m̩lat	katst̩m̩l	
hna	st̩m̩na	kanst̩m̩lu	
ntuma	st̩m̩tu	katst̩m̩lu	st̩m̩lu
huma	st̩m̩lu	kayst̩m̩lu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp
	mst̩m̩l	mst̩m̩la	mst̩m̩lin
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	st̩m̩al		fp
			mst̩m̩iat

*** *** ***

Table 9

Quadrilateral Verb

t̄r̄žm 'to translate' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	t̄r̄žmt	kan̄t̄r̄žm		
nta	t̄r̄žmti	katt̄r̄žm	t̄r̄žm	
nti	t̄r̄žmti	katt̄r̄žmi	t̄r̄žmi	
huwa	t̄r̄žm	kayt̄r̄žm		
hiya	t̄r̄žmat	katt̄r̄žm		
hna	t̄r̄žmna	kan̄t̄r̄žmu		
ntuma	t̄r̄žmtu	katt̄r̄žmu	t̄r̄žmu	
huma	t̄r̄žmu	kayt̄r̄žmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	m̄t̄r̄žm	m̄t̄r̄žma	m̄t̄r̄žmin	m̄t̄r̄žmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	t̄r̄žama			

N.B. Reduplicatives (e.g. /žr̄žr̄ 'to drag') are conjugated same as quadrilaterals. Their participles are also formed on the same pattern as those of the quadrilaterals, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
m̄žr̄žr̄	m̄žr̄žra	m̄žr̄žrin	m̄žr̄žrat

Verbal Noun mostly on the pattern /t̄žr̄žir̄/ (s̄džr̄žir̄)

*** *** ***

Table 10

Form I Medial Weak

xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xft	kanxaf		
nta	xfti	katxaf	xaf	
nti	xfti	katxafi	xafi	
huwa	xaf	kayxaf		
hiya	xaft	katxaf		
hna	xfna	kanxafu		
ntuma	xftu	katxafu	xafu	
huma	xafu	kayxafu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayf	xayfa	xayfin	xayfat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	xuf			

*** *** ***

Table 11

Form I Medial Weak

baʃ (i) 'to sell' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bʃt	kanbiʃ		
nta	bʃti	katbiʃ	bʃi	
nti	bʃti	katbiʃi	bʃiʃi	
huwa	baʃ	kaybiʃ		
hiya	baʃt	katbiʃ		
hna	bʃna	kanbiʃu		
ntuma	bʃtu	katbiʃu	bʃu	
huma	baʃu	kaybiʃu		
 <u>Participles</u>	 ms	 fs	 mp	
Active:	bayʃ	bayʃa	bayʃin	bayʃat
Passive:	mbyuʃ	mbyuʃa	mbyuʃin	mbyuʃat
 <u>Verbal Noun</u>	 bʃ			

*** *** ***

Table 12

Form I Medial Weak

şam 'to fast' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	şumt	kanşum		
nta	şumti	katşum	şum	
nti	şumti	katşumi	şumi	
huwa	şam	kayşum		
hiya	şamt	katşum		
hna	şumna	kanşumu		
ntuma	şumtu	katşumu	şumu	
huma	şamu	kayşumu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	şaym	şayma	şaymin	şaymat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	şyam ~ şum			

*** *** ***

Table 13

Form I Final Weak

bda (a) 'to begin' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bbit	kanbda		
nta	bbiti	katbda	bda	
nti	bbiti	katbday	bday	
huwa	bda	kaybda		
hiya	bdat	katbda		
hna	bbita	kanbdaw		
ntuma	bbitu	katbdaw	bday	
huma	bday	kaybdaw		
<u>Participles</u>		ms	fs	mp
Active:	badi	badya	badyin	badyat
Passive:	mbdi	mbdy:a	mbdy:in	mbdy:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	biday			

*** *** ***

Table 14.

Form I Final Weak

f̥ta (i) 'to give' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	f̥tit	kanf̥ti		
nta	f̥titi	katf̥ti	f̥ti	
nti	f̥titi	katf̥tiy	f̥tiy	
huwa	f̥ta	kayf̥ti		
hiya	f̥tat	katf̥ti		
hna	f̥tina	kanf̥tiw		
ntuma	f̥titu	katf̥tiw	f̥tiw	
huma	f̥taw	kayf̥tiw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	f̥ati	f̥atya	f̥atyin	f̥atyat
Passive:	m̥f̥ti	m̥f̥ty:a	m̥f̥ty:in	m̥f̥ty:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	f̥ti			

*** *** ***

Table 15

Form I Final Weak

xda (tu) 'to take' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xdit	kanaxud		
nta	xditi	kataxud	xud	
nti	xditi	kataxdi	xudi	
huwa	xda	kayaxud		
hiya	xdat	kataxud		
hna	xdina	kanaxdu		
ntuma	xditu	kataxdu	xudu	
huma	xdaw	kayaxdu		
<u>Participles</u>	<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>	<u>fp</u>
Active:	xayd	xayda	xaydin	xaydat
	~ waxd	waxda	waxdin	waxdat
Passive:	muxud	muxuda	muxudin	muxudat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	?	axd ~ wxd (rare)		

*** *** ***

Table 16

Doubled Verbs

hb: 'to like, love' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	hb:it	kanhb:		
nta	hb:iti	kathhb:	hb:	
nti	hb:iti	kathhb:i	hb:i	
huwa	hb:	kayhb:		
hiya	hb:at	kathhb:		
hna	hb:ina	kanhb:u		
ntuma	hb:itu	kathhb:u	hb:u	
huma	hb:u	kayhb:u		
<u>Participles*</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Passive:	mhbub	mhbuba	mhbubin	mhbubat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	hub:			

*Not commonly used AP

hab: hab:a hab:in hab:at

*** *** ***

Table 17

Doubled Verbs

dq: (-u-) 'to knock' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	dq:it	kanduq:		
nta	dq:iti	katduq:	duq:	
		(>kad:uq:)		
nti	dq:iti	katduq:i	duq:i	
		(>kad:uq:i)		
huwa	dq:	kayduq:		
hiya	dq:at	katduq:		
		(>kad:uq:)		
hna	dq:ina	kanduq:u		
ntuma	dq:itu	katduq:u	duq:u	
		(>kad:uq:u)		
huma	dq:u	kayduq:u		
<hr/>				
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	d ^{aq} :	d ^{aq} :a	d ^{aq} :in	d ^{aq} :at
Passive:	mdquq*	mdquqa	mdquqin	mdquqat
<hr/>				
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	dq: ~ duq: ~ dq:an			

*crushed, grounded

*** *** ***

Table 18

Biradical Weak Verb

ža 'to come' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	žit	kanži		
nta	žiti	katži	aži	
		(škadži)		
nti	žiti	katžiy	ažiy	
		(škadžiy)		
huwa	ža	kayži		
hiya	žat	katži		
		(škadži)		
hna	žina	kanžiw		
ntuma	žitu	katžiw	ažiw	
		(škadžiw)		
huma	žaw	kayžiw		
 <u>Participles</u>				
	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active	maži	mažya	mažyin	mažyat
	~ žay:	žay:a	žay:in	žay:at
 <u>Verbal Noun</u> mži				

*** *** ***

Table 19

Biradical Weak Verb

d:a 'to take along' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	d:it	kand:i	
nta	d:iti	katd:i	d:i
nti	d:iti	katd:iy	d:iy
huwa	d:a	kayd:i	
hiya	d:at	katd:i	
hna	d:ina	kand:iw	
ntuma	d:itu	katd:iw	d:iw
huma	d:aw	kayd:iw	
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp
Active:	md:i	md:y:a	md:y:in
			md:y:at

Verbal Noun

It was not possible to elicit Verbal Noun for this verb, nor did it occur on the field taped materials.

*** *** ***

Table 20

Form II Final Weak

xn:a 'to sing' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	vn:it	kanvn:i		
nta	vn:iti	katvn:i	vn:i	
nti	vn:iti	katvn:iy	vn:iy	
huwa	vn:a	kayvn:i		
hiya	vn:at	katvn:i		
hna	vn:ina	kanvn:iw		
ntuma	vn:itu	katvn:iw	vn:iw	
huma	vn:aw	kayvn:iw		
<u>Participles</u>		ms	fs	mp
		vn:i	vn:y:a	vn:y:in
				vn:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	vn:a			

*** *** ***

Table 21

Form II Medial Weak

mw:q 'to cause to get up or wake up' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	nw:qt	knw:q	
	(>nw:t:)		
nta	nw:qti	ktnw:q	nw:q
	(>nw:t:i)		
nti	nw:qti	katnw:qi	nw:qi
	(>nw:t:i)		
huwa	nw:q	kaynw:q	
hiya	nw:qat	katnw:q	
hna	nw:qna	kannnw:qu	
		(>kn:w:qu)	
ntuma	mw:qtu	katnw:qu	nw:qu
	(>nw:t:u)		
huma	nw:qu	kaynw:qu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp
	mnw:q	mnw:qa	mnw:qin
			mnw:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tnwid ~ tnwaq		

*** *** ***

Table 22

Form II Medial Weak

xw:f 'to frighten' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I *xaf* (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	<i>xw:ft</i>	<i>kanxw:f</i>	
nta	<i>xw:fti</i>	<i>katxw:f</i>	<i>xw:f</i>
nti	<i>xw:fti</i>	<i>katxw:fi</i>	<i>xw:fi</i>
huwa	<i>xw:f</i>	<i>kayxw:f</i>	
hiya	<i>xw:fat</i>	<i>katxw:f</i>	
hna	<i>xw:fna</i>	<i>kanxw:fu</i>	
ntuma	<i>xw:ftu</i>	<i>katxw:fu</i>	<i>xw:fu</i>
huma	<i>xw:fu</i>	<i>kayxw:fu</i>	
<u>Participles</u>	<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>
	<i>mxw:f</i>	<i>mxw:fa</i>	<i>mxw:fin</i>
			<i>mxw:fat</i>
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	<u><i>txwaf</i></u>		

*** *** ***

Table 23

Form II Medial Weak			
	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	fy:qt	kanfy:q	
nta	fy:qt <i>i</i>	katfy:q	fy:q
nti	fy:qt <i>i</i>	katfy:qi	fy:qi
huwa	fy:q	kayfy:qu	
hiya	fy:qat	katfy:q	
hna	fy:qna	kanfy:qu	
ntuma	fy:qt <u>u</u>	katfy:qu	fy:qu
huma	fy:qu	kayfy:qu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp
	mfy:q	mfy:qa	mfy:qin
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tfyaq		mfy:qat

*** *** ***

Table 24

Form VIII Final Weak

t^qš:a 'to eat dinner' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	t ^q š:it	kant ^q š:a	
nta	t ^q š:iti	katt ^q š:a	t ^q š:a
nti	t ^q š:iti	katt ^q š:ay	t ^q š:ay
huwa	t ^q š:a	kayt ^q š:a	
hiya	t ^q š:at	katt ^q š:a	
hna	t ^q š:ina	kant ^q š:aw	
ntuma	t ^q š:itu	katt ^q š:aw	t ^q š:aw
hum ^a	t ^q š:aw	kayt ^q š:aw	
 <u>Participles</u>			
	ms	fs	mp
	mt ^q š:i	mt ^q š:y:a	mt ^q š:y:in
			mt ^q š:y:at
 <u>Verbal Noun*</u> qša			

*Other Verbal Noun patterns:

tfl:a 'to joke, jest' tfl^ya Verbal Noun

*** *** ***

PART FOUR
APPENDIX B
GLOSSARY
OF
TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

APPENDIX B
GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

Adjective - A word which limits, qualifies or describes a noun or a pronoun. In the majority of cases, Moroccan Arabic adjectives are basic (c.f. basic noun) words. Most Moroccan Arabic adjectives have the structure CCiC, e.g. /kbir/ 'big' , /ṣṣir/ 'small', /zwin/ 'nice', /mṛiq/ 'sick'. Also see Adjectives of Color and Defect, Diminutive and Modifier.

Adjectives of Color and Defect - This is a class of adjectives that refers to color and physical defect. They have the pattern CCC (ms), CCCa (fs) CuCC (p), e.g. xđr (ms), xđra (fs), xudr (p) green
 řrž (ms), řrža (fs), řurž (p) lame

Adverb - A word or phrase used to modify a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Examples of Moroccan Arabic adverbs are /hna/ 'here', /tm:a/ 'there', /bz:rba/ 'immediately, quickly', /bz:af/ 'much, very', /bš:wy:a/ 'slowly, softly'.

Affix - A term used to refer to prefixes, e.g. /#ka-/ in /kayktb/ 'he is writing', infixes, e.g. /-a-/ in /ktab/ 'a book' and suffixes, e.g. /-u#/ in /kl:mu/ 'talk to him!'.

Afro-Asiatic - A language stock consisting of five families of languages: Semitic (e.g. Arabic and Hebrew), Egyptian (e.g. Ancient Egyptian and Coptic), Berber (q.v.), Cushitic (e.g. Somali and Galla) and Chadic (e.g. West Africa: Hausa).

Allomorph - A positional variant of a morpheme (q.v.) occurring in a specific environment. English has a noun plural morpheme /z/ that has the phonologically conditioned allomorphs /s - z - Iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses". In Moroccan Arabic the connector /W/ "and" has the allomorphs /w/ after a vowel and /u/ between two consonants, e.g. ža wma 'he came and left'
 šaf iwlid ulbnt 'He saw the boy and the girl.'

Allophone - A positional variant of a phoneme (q.v.), occurring in specific environments and not causing semantic differentiation, e.g. English initial [k^h] in "kay" and [k] following /s/ in "ski" are both members of one and the same phoneme /k/. The only difference between them is that the first is aspirated whereas the second is unaspirated (see Aspiration). In Moroccan Arabic /a/ has the allophones [æ] as in English 'fat' and [a] as in English 'father' in the environments of non-emphatic (q.v.) and emphatic consonants respectively, e.g. /tab/ = [tæb] 'to repent' and /t̪ab/ = [t̪ab] 'to be cooked'.

Arabic - The most important Semitic (q.v.) language now spoken. It is the official language of Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Sharja, the Sudan, Syria, Tunis, Yemen, Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Muscat and Oman. Arabic is spoken by 100 million people. It is the religious language of 650 million Moslems.

Arabic is both a modern language and an ancient one, going back over 2,000 years. Classical Arabic was the language of the Koran and the vehicle of Arabic literature. It is still universally acknowledged as the Standard Form of the language and is used in writing and speeches. Modern Standard Arabic is standardized all over the Arab World and is the language of education, the press, radio and TV as well as public lectures. In addition, an Arabic dialect is spoken in each of the Arab countries and varies to some extent from one Arab country to another. Arabists recognize two major dialect groups "Western" and "Eastern"; the Western includes the Arab countries of North Africa through Libya and the Eastern includes Egypt and all the Arab countries of the East.

Aspectual - Temporal Forms - The categories of tense and aspect are so closely interconnected in Arabic that, in many cases, it is not possible to separate the aspectual meaning of the verb, i.e. whether the action is completed or not, from its temporal reference. See Imperfect and Perfect for more information on these two categories.

Aspiration - The puff of breath after a consonant, e.g. /t/ in English "top", is aspirated where that of English "stop" is unaspirated; e.g. Moroccan Arabic /t̪a/ 'a cover' and /t̪:a/ 'to cover' where /t̪/ of

the second example is aspirated.

Assimilation - A phonetic process whereby two adjacent phonemes acquire common characteristics or become identical. One important instance of assimilation in Moroccan Arabic is with the phonemes /t t̪ d d̪ r r̪ s s̪ z z̪ š š̪ ž ž̪ n l/ after the definite article /l-/; e.g. /r̪ažl/ 'man', /l-r̪ažl/ → /r̪:ažl/ 'the man'. Another instance is with verbs, e.g. /wž:d/ 'to prepare', /wž:d-t/ → /wž:t:/ 'I prepared'; /duq:/ 'knock!', /ka-t-duq:/ → /kad:uq:/ 'you are knocking'.

Auxiliaries - An auxiliary is a verb used before another verb to elaborate the temporal or aspectual meaning of the main verb; e.g. English "will" in "he will write a letter" or Moroccan Arabic /xadi/ in /huwa xadi yktb b̪ra/ 'he will write a letter'. Examples of Moroccan Arabic Auxiliary Verbs:

1. /xadi/ 'will...' + imperfect
xadi nmš̪ daba I am going to go now.
2. /kan/ 'be' + perfect, imperfect, frequentative, and active participle (q.v.)
kan mš̪a He had gone.
kunt kanš̪b̪ atay fš̪:bah̪ I used to drink tea, in the morning.
kant xarža fdak lwqt She was leaving at that time.
3. /xš̪:/ 'it's necessary' + pronominal endings
xš̪:ni nqra had lFš̪:a I have to study this evening.
4. /b̪ra/ 'to want' + imperfect
b̪rit nmš̪i daba I want to leave now.
5. /b̪da/ 'to begin' + imperfect or frequentative
b̪dat thdr̪ hqra xawya She began talking nonsense.
6. /b̪qa/ 'to remain, keep on' + imperfect or active participle
b̪qina kanaklu ht̪:a fd:ina kul:ši We kept eating until we finished everything.
b̪qa gals bwħdu He remained sitting all by himself.

Base Form - The simple or basic form of a word to which inflections (q.v.), and affixes (q.v.) are added to derive other forms (See Derivation); e.g. Moroccan Arabic /fml/ 'to do' is Simple Form I and /stfml/ (Form X) 'to use' is derived from it by prefix /st-/.

Basic and Derived Verb Stems - (also Forms) Forms II - X of the verb (q.v.) are referred to as Derived Verb Forms, or Stems. Thus, /wṣ!/ Basic Form or Form I? 'to arrive' and /wṣ:!/ (Derived Form II) 'to cause to reach'; /fml/ (Basic Form or Form I) 'to do' and /stfml/ (Derived Form X) 'to use' ; /baʃ/ (Basic - I) 'to sell' and /tbaʃ/ (Derived - VIII) 'to be sold'; /mṣa/ (Basic - I) 'to go, walk' and /tmṣ:a/ (Derived - VIII) 'to take a walk'.

Basic Noun - A noun that has no relation to any verb or verb stem (q.v.) from which it could be derived (see Derivation); e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' has /ktab/ 'book' as a derived noun. However, in the case of /hḍid/ 'iron' and /hḍ:ad/ 'blacksmith', /hḍid/ is a basic noun and /hḍ:ad/ is derived from it.

Berber - A closely related family of languages spoken by approximately 10,000,000 people in North Africa and in the countries of the open Sahara. The Berber Dialects spoken in Morocco are (a) Tamazight (Middle Atlas), (b) Tashelhit or Shilha (High and Anti Atlas and the Sous Valley in Southern Morocco), (c) Rifian Zenatya (in the Rif - Northern and Northeastern Morocco).

Biradical Stem - A verb stem (q.v.) consisting of two radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ža/ 'to come', /d:a/ 'to take along', /hb:/ 'to love' (c.f. doubled).

Broken Plural (Noun) - A plural formed from the singular by internal change. Broken plurals are not predictable. Examples:

ktab (s)	ktub (p)	book
bṛl (s)	bṛal (p)	mule
sn:a (s)	snan (p)	tooth
dr:i (s)	drari (p)	boy

Collective Noun - In Moroccan Arabic this is a class of nouns that designates a group of things or a general category, e.g. 'onions are good for you.' The singular or Noun of Unit is formed by adding the feminine ending suffix /-a/ to the Collective Noun which itself is masculine singular. In Moroccan Arabic, e.g.

bṣ! onions bṣ:a an onion

ibṣ! mzyan	Onions	are good.
bṣ!a kbira	a big onion	
bīd	eggs	bīdā an egg
nml	ants	nmlā an ant

The regular plural is formed from the singular by adding the plural morpheme (q.v.) /-t/, e.g.

bṣ!	onions	bṣ!a	an onion
tlata dībṣ!at	three onions		

Comparative - This is the adjectival form that corresponds to English "bigger" derived from the adjective "big". In Moroccan Arabic: /kbīr/ 'big' , /akbīr/ ~ /kbīr/ 'bigger'. There are several patterns for the Comparative in Moroccan Arabic of which /akbīr/ ~ /kbīr/ is the most common. Other examples are:

Adjective	Comparative
qwi	strong
qwa	~ qwa
fāli	high
fīla	~ fīla
bīd	white
abīd	~ bīd
hīmq	crazy
ahīmq	~ hīmq
xfif	light
axf:	~ xf:

Notice the following structures:

1. wldi akbīr mn wldk My son is bigger than your son.
2. wldi akbīr wld My son is the biggest boy.

Note that /akbīr/ is the same form used for Comparative 'bigger' and Superlative 'biggest'. This is true of all Comparatives and Superlatives.

Conjunction - A particle (q.v.) having the function of joining sentences, clauses, phrases or words. Some Moroccan Arabic conjunctions are here listed:

imā	either	im:a...awl:a...	either...or...
im:a	either	w ~ u	and
aw	or	lakin	but
wl:a	or	lakn:	but
awl:a	or	bīhq:	but
im:a...aw...	either...or...	walakin	but
im:a...wl:a...	either...or...	walayn:i	but

fla wd:aš	because	wax:a	even if, although
fla hq:aš	because	lukan	if (contrary to fact)
hit	because, since	kun	if (contrary to fact)
fla qibal	because	škun ma	whoever
ml:i	since, when, as	faynm:a	wherever
mniñ	since, when	laynm:a	to wherever
ht:a	until	mniñm:a	from wherever, whenever
baš	so that, in order to	kul:ma	whenever
maħd:...w...	the more...the more	kif ma	however
l:i	who, which, that	kima	however
rir	as soon as, no sooner than	wqtm:a	whenever
fla hq:	because	šħalim:a	however much
fla xatṛ	because	qd: ma	to the extent that
fla wd:	because	qbl ma	before
fla msb:a	because of	bfd ma	after
fla sabab	because of, on account of	bla ma	without
		ašm:a	whatever
		aw:l ma	as, when

Consonant Clusters - A sequence of two or more consonants pronounced without an intervening vowel, e.g. /st/ or /hl/ in /stahl/ 'to deserve'.

Correlative Particle - This particle is the equivalent of English "that, which, what" in such expressions as "it is necessary that...".

had š:i ma kan That is it.

Lit: "That thing is that which was."

labd: ma tżurni You have to visit me.

Lit: "It is necessary, that you visit me."

It also occurs in connection with such particles as /qbl/ 'before' /bfd/ 'after', e.g. /qblma/ , /bfdma/

Definite Article - In Moroccan Arabic /l-/ is the definite article. It is prefixed to nouns and adjectives, e.g. /wid/ 'boy', /lwid/ 'the boy'. If the noun or adjective begins with one of the following consonants, /r r n l ! s š z ž t t d d/, the

definite article assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it; e.g.

ražl	a man	r:azl	the man
dr:i	a boy	d:r:i	the boy

Demonstratives - The following demonstratives occur in Moroccan Arabic and must be followed by an indefinite noun:

<u>Proximity</u>		<u>Remoteness</u>	
hada (m)	this	hadak (m)	that
hadi (f)	this	hadik (f)	that
hadu (p)	these	haduk (p)	those

Examples:

hada wld mzyan This is a nice boy.

hadak wld mzyan That is a nice boy.

In addition, we have the invariable proximity demonstrative /had/ 'this, these' as well as the remoteness demonstrative /dak, dik, duk/ 'that (m), that (f)', and 'those' respectively, all of which must be followed by a definite noun.

had lwl mzyan This boy is nice.

had lbnt mzyana This girl is nice.

had n:as mzyanin These people are nice.

dik lbnt mzyana That girl is nice.

Derivation - The formation of a word from another word or base by the means of affixes (q.v.), i.e. a prefix (e.g. English 'un' in "unemployed") or a suffix (e.g. English '-er' in "teacher") or an infix (e.g. Moroccan Arabic -a- in /ktab/ 'book' derived from /ktb/ 'to write'). Examples from Moroccan Arabic:

prefix: /fml/ 'to do' - Form I Verb (q.v.)

/stfml/ 'to use' - Form X Verb (q.v.)

suffix: /limun/ 'lemons' - Collective Noun (q.v.)

/limuna/ 'a lemon' - Noun of Unit (q.v.)

infix: /nfs/ 'to sleep'

/nfas/ '(act of) sleeping' - Verbal Noun (q.v.)

Derived Nouns and Modifiers - In Moroccan Arabic, the verbal noun (q.v.), the nisba (q.v.), the noun of character and profession (q.v.) and the diminutive of nouns (q.v.) are among the most common derived nouns.

Examples:

ysl	to wash	ysil	washing	<u>Verbal Noun</u>
xbz	to bake	xb:az	baker	<u>Noun of Profession</u>
mzs̄r	Egypt	mzs̄i	Egyptian (ms)	<u>Nisba</u>
wid	boy	wlid	little boy	<u>Diminutive</u>

The active participle (q.v.), the passive participle (q.v.) and the diminutive of adjectives (q.v.) are among the most common derived modifiers.

Examples:

n̄s	to sleep	nañs	sleeping	<u>Active Participle</u>
b̄d	to amaze	mhbud̄	amazed	<u>Passive Participle</u>
š̄ir̄	small	š̄iwr̄	tiny	<u>Diminutive</u>

Diminutive - A noun of modifier derived from another noun or modifier.

The pattern is not predictable.

<u>Base</u>		<u>Diminutive</u>
bnt	girl	bñita
b̄ra	letter	b̄y:a
wid	boy	wlid
š̄ir̄	small	š̄iwr̄
kib	dog	klib

Discontinuous Morpheme - See Morpheme.

Doubled Verb - A verb form (q.v.), the second radical of which is tense, e.g. /šd:/ 'to close', /hb:/ 'to love'. (Notice that /b/ is lax and that /b:/ is its tense counterpart; tense /b:/ has double the duration of lax /b/ and is produced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator.)

Dual - Certain nouns in Moroccan have forms denoting the dual, e.g.

alf	one thousand	alfayn	two thousand
yum	one day	yumayn	two days
safa	one hour	saftayn	two hours
fam	one year	famayn	two years
nuba	once	nubtayn	twice

Durative - See Frequentative.

Emphatic - An emphatic consonant (also Flat or Velarized) is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental. /t/ is the emphatic counterpart of plain /t/, e.g. /ṭab/ 'to be cooked' and /ṭab/ 'to repent'.

Emphatic consonants color plain consonants, i.e. the occurrence of an emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic, e.g. /ṭ!q/ → /ṭ!q/ 'to release' and /ṭb!/ → /ṭb!/ 'drum' The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable, e.g. /ṭab/ = [ṭab] 'to repent' where [a] is as in English "fat" and /ṭab/ = [ṭab] where [a] is as in English "father".

Moroccan Arabic has the following primary emphatic consonants:
/ṭ ḍ ṣ ḷ ! ḛ/ .

Exhortative Particle - The exhortative particle /ya!ah/ 'let's' is used in constructions before imperfect forms (without /ka-/) to denote a first person encouraging structure of the type 'let's (do such and such)'.

ya!ah nmšiw Let's go.

ya!ah nimšiw nšrbu kas atay žmiſ Let's go drink a cup of tea together.

Final Weak - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as its final radical (q.v.), e.g. /hda/ (i) 'to present', is called weak because of the change that occurs in that vowel in the imperfect, /yhdi/ 'he presents', and in the imperative, /hdi/ 'present (ms)!', for certain members of this sub-class of verbs. Compare:

m̪a (i)	to erase	xda (-u)	to take	bqa (a)	to remain, seem
m̪a	he erased	xda	he took	bqa	he remained
kaym̪i	he erases	kayaxud	he takes	kaybqa	he remains
m̪i	erase!	xud	take!	bqa	remain!

Flat - See Emphatic.

Fortes - See Tenselessness.

Frequentative Form - Consists of the imperfect (q.v.) form plus the frequentative prefix /ka-/. It expresses a habitual/repeated action, e.g. /kanmši ls:uq kul: şbah/ 'I go to the market every morning.'

/kunt kanmši ls:uq kul: şbah/ 'I used to go to the market every morning.'

or an action which is simultaneous with regard to the time of speech (progressive) or another definite moment,

e.g. /kayakul daba/ 'He is eating now.'

/kən kayakul ml:i žit/ 'When I came in, he was eating.'

With certain verbs of motion, e.g. /maša/ 'to go' the Frequentative never has a progressive meaning,

e.g./kaymši mn ɻaru ɻimðrasa kul: şbah/ 'He walks from his home to school every morning.'

The Frequentative is also referred to as the Durative.

Frequentative Particle - /ka-/, the frequentative particle, is prefixed to the imperfect (q.v.) to derive the frequentative form (q.v.).

This particle has the following variant forms: /ka-/ ~ /ta-/ ~ /da-/ ~ /la-/ .

Grapheme - The smallest meaningful unit of the writing system of a language that distinguishes one lexeme (q.v.) or word from another, e.g. English b and t in "boy" and "toy"; Moroccan Arabic ب /b/ and ت /t/ in باب /bab/ 'door' and تاب /tab/ 'to repent'.
Also referred to as Letter.

Imperfect - The imperfect is formed by prefixes and suffixes.

/ktb/ 'to write', /nktb/ 'I write', /nktbu/ 'we write', /yktb/ 'he writes', /yktbu/ 'they write'

Notice that the prefix denotes person and gender and the suffix denotes number. The temporal and aspectual ranges of meaning expressed by the Imperfect form are here listed in terms of corresponding English equivalents.

1. The prefixation of /ka-/ to the imperfect structures gives the frequentative form (q.v.), e.g.
katmši ls:uq: kul: şbah She goes to the market every morning.
2. Structures with /xadi/ or /maši/ plus imperfect are future

structures.

✓adi nmši lbariz yd:a I'll go to Paris tomorrow.

3. Negative Imperative Structures are formed from second person imperfect with the use of the negative morpheme /ma...š/
matmšis Don't go! (ms)
4. Exhortative (q.v.) Structures
ya!:ah nmšiw Let's go.
5. Optative (q.v.) Structures
!:ah ybačk fik God bless you.
6. Future (unspecified)
ml:i tšufu qulhalih When you see him, say it to him.
7. Present (unspecified)
ana nřf nhđr lfaqaby:a I know how to speak Arabic.

Indefinite Article - This is the equivalent of English "a", "an". In Moroccan Arabic we have /ši/ 'some, a' /waħd/ 'one, a, an'. Note in particular the structures

/waħd žuž/ 'a couple'

/waħd ž:mařa dn:as/ 'a group of people'

Unlike English, it is perfectly acceptable to use nothing at all, e.g. /biđa/ 'an egg' as in /kli:t biđa had š:bah/ 'I ate an egg this morning.' Also note the construction/ši waħd/ 'someone'.

Indefinite Pronoun - Moroccan Arabic has the following indefinite pronouns:

/ši/ 'some' which occurs in /ši bnadm/ 'somebody'

/ši waħd/ 'someone'

/ši haža/ 'something'

/ši nhāř/ 'someday'

/ši nas/ 'some people'

/kui: ši/ 'everything, everybody'.

Inflection - The affixation of certain morphemes to the base of a word

to denote person, number, gender, tense/aspect and/or mood of a verb;

e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' can give us the following inflected forms: /ktbna/ 'we wrote'
 /yktbu/ 'they wrote'.

Interrogative Particles - A word or a phrase used in asking questions.

The most common interrogative adverbs in Moroccan Arabic are:

a	what?	aš	what?
fayn	where?	šhal	how much, how many?
layn	to where?	šhal mn kilumtr	how long (distance)?
mnin	from where?	šhal mn safa	how long (time)?
laš	why, what for?	kif	how?
imta	when?	kifaš	how?
flaš	why?	fuqaš	when?
škun	who? which?	wqtaš	when?
šnu	what? which?	nhařaš	what (when) day?
dmn:	whose?	waš	Did, will ? type
dyal mn:	whose?		question particle

Isolating Particle - /vir/ 'only, except, but'

zidni vir ši šwy:a Give me just a little bit.

Labialization - Moroccan Arabic has a set of labialized consonants transcribed /b̥ m̥ f̥ R̥ q̥ x̥ t̥ ḥ̥/. Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above consonants. Thus, /b/ is pronounced as [bʷ] or [bw].

Lax - (Also Lenis) See Tenseless.

Lexeme - Also referred to as Lexical Item or Lexical Form or Word or Vocabulary Item.

Lexicon - A list of (all or certain) words in a language.

Masdar - A term used by Arab grammarians to refer to the Verbal Noun (q.v.).

Medial Weak - A verb stem (q.v.) which has a vowel as its middle radical (q.v.), e.g. /baʃ/ (i) 'to sell'. It is called weak because of the change that occurs to that vowel in the imperfect /biʃ/ and in the

imperative /bif/ for certain members of this sub-class of verbs.

Compare:

baf (i)	to sell	qal (u)	to say	xaf (a)	to be afraid
baf	he sold	qal	he said	xaf	he was afraid
kaybif	he sells	kayqul	he says	kayxaf	he is afraid
bif	sell!	qul	say!	xaf	have fear!

Minimal Pair - See Phoneme.

Modifier - A word used to modify, describe, limit or qualify the meaning of a noun or a pronoun. In Moroccan Arabic this class of modifiers consists of (a) adjectives and (b) participles.

Examples:

(a) wld kbir	a big boy
bint kbira	a big girl
wlad kbař	big boys
Notice number/gender agreement.	

(b) qar mhlula	an open house
----------------	---------------

Note that participles (q.v.) are derived from verbs whereas in the majority of cases, adjectives are not. More important, adjectives have the form CCiC, e.g.

kbir	big
švir	small
zwin	nice
mrid	sick

Morpheme - The minimal meaningful unit of speech in any language; it may be a word or part of a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' has one morpheme, /ktb-t/ 'I wrote' has two and /ma-ktb-t-š/ "I did not write" has three. Notice that /ma...š/, the negative morpheme, is a Discontinuous Morpheme. Also note that /-/ is referred to as a Morpheme Boundary.

Morphophoneme - A class of phonemes (q.v.) belonging to one and the same morpheme (q.v.), e.g. English /s~z~iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses" which are all morphophonemic allomorphs (q.v.) of the noun plural morpheme (q.v.) whose form is governed by the phonetic environment. In Moroccan Arabic /w/ and /u/ are morphophonemic allomorphs of the

connector "and" conditioned by the occurrence of the first before or after a vowel and the second following a consonant, e.g.

ža w̄mša He came and left.

šaf lwl d ulbnt He saw the boy and the girl.

Negative Particles - In Moroccan Arabic we get the following negative particles:

/ma...š/ and /ma...šay/ used mainly with verbs
maktbš He did not write.

/maši/ + adjective, participle, adverb, particles
maši kbir He is not big.
maši fr̄han He is not happy.

/ma...walu/ 'not at all'
ma š̄ir walu It is not small at all.

/ma...fmr/ 'never, ever'
ma f̄mrni smft bhad š:i I never heard of this thing.

Nisba - A noun ending in /-i/ in its (ms) form. The term Nisba means 'pertaining to', e.g.

dhb	gold	dhbi	golden
fas	Fez	fasi	native to Fez
zitun	olives	zituni	olive green color

Noun of Character - A word (derived in most cases from a verb (q.v.)) that refers to a characteristic of a person or his profession. They are formed on the pattern (q.v.) CC:aC, e.g.

kdb	to tell lies	kd:ab	liar
nsa	to forget	ns:ay	forgetful

Noun of Profession - A derived noun (derived in most cases from a verb) that denotes a profession, e.g.

xbz	to bake	xb:az	baker
bna	to build	bn:ay	mason
xt:	hand writing	xt:aṭ	calligrapher
ḥd̄id	iron	ḥd:ad	blacksmith

Noun of Unit - See Collective Noun.

Nouns and Adjectives - In Moroccan Arabic, nouns and adjectives show two genders, masculine and feminine, and two numbers, singular and plural. Very few forms show a dual (q.v.), e.g.

wld	boy	bnt	girl
wlad	boys	bnat	girls
kbir (ms), kbira (fs), kbar (mp), kbarat (fp)		big	

Optative Structures - Moroccan Arabic has a number of optative structures expressing a wish or a desire, e.g. "May God bless you." These structures all refer to the present and future whether they have perfect or imperfect forms, e.g.

Imalik muh̄m̄:d l̄xamis ḡah̄imahu !:ah King Mohamed, May God have mercy on his soul.

ftini kt̄abk !:a yr̄hm l̄walidin Give me your book please (=May God have mercy on your parents.)

!:a ybar̄k fik May God bless you.=Please

!:a yxl̄:ik May God keep you (preserve you).=Please

Participles - Adjectives derived from verbs and inflected for gender and number. Transitive Form I verbs have active (AP) and passive (PP) participles. Intransitive Form I Verbs (q.v.) have AP's only. Forms II - X (q.v.) have one participle that functions both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive.

Examples:

		AP	PP	
Form I	kfr̄ (intr)	kafr̄	--	to get irritated
	fṣ! (tr)	fṣ! m̄fṣu!		to separate
		<u>Participle</u>		
Form II	bd:l	mbd:l		to change
III	ṣawb	mṣawb		to fix
V	t̄f̄l:m	mt̄f̄l:m		to learn
VI	t̄fahm	mt̄fahm		to reach mutual understanding
VIII	ḥt̄aqm	mḥt̄aqm		to respect
X	st̄f̄m!	mst̄f̄m!		to use

Particle - A word, usually uninflected and invariable, used to indicate syntactical relationships. In Moroccan Arabic, particles are adverbs (q.v.), conjunctions (q.v.), the correlative (q.v.), the

isolating particle (q.v.), presentational particles (q.v.), pronouns (q.v.) the reinforcing particle (q.v.) and the vocative particle (q.v.). One thing to remember is that no Moroccan Arabic particle is exactly the equivalent of any given gloss in English.

Pattern - Vowels and/or consonants added to the root (q.v.) to form a stem (q.v.). Examples:

Root: ktb (denotes writing)

Pattern -a- infix between C₂ and C₃: ktab 'book'

Pattern m- prefix: mktb 'office'

Pattern #m- prefix and -a# suffix: mktba 'desk'

Also see Word Structure.

Perfect - The Perfect Form in Moroccan Arabic is formed by suffixation; e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktbt/ 'I wrote'. The perfect expresses the following aspectual-temporal ranges of meanings in terms of corresponding English equivalents:

1. Past

ža lbarh He came yesterday.

mšina ls:inima žmiš wxl:ina d:rari fq:ar We went to the movies together and left the kids at home.

2. Present Reference

fhmt I understand.

iia ža , qullih ygl̩s hna If he comes, tell him to stay here.

ha huma žaw Here they come; here, they have come. (Present Perfect)

3. Optative (q.v.) with Present and/or Future Reference

imalik muh̩m:d l̩xamix ḫaḥimahu !:ah King Mohamed V, may God have mercy on his soul (now and forever).

4. Future Reference

iia taḥt š:ta , maṣadiš nmši If it rains, I will not go.

5. No Specific Time - mainly in proverbs

qal:u aš xṣ:k alṣryān , qal:u l̩xwātm amulay

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities. (an idiomatic translation)

Phoneme - The minimal unit of distinctive sound in a spoken language; e.g. English "till" and "dill" differ in only one phoneme. Likewise Moroccan Arabic /tab/ 'he repented' and /dab/ 'it melted' differ in

one phoneme. Such words are referred to as a Minimal Pair. A phoneme may have positionally conditioned allophones (q.v.).

Plural (Sound/Broken) - Nouns and adjectives have plurals. Plurals can be either Sound (q.v.), e.g. /frħan/ (ms), /frħanin/ (mp) 'happy' or Broken (q.v.), e.g. /ktab/ (ms), /ktub/ (mp) 'book'. Many nouns have both sound and broken plurals which occur as variant forms, e.g. /msd:a/ 'pillow' (s), /mxd:at/ sound plural and /msaq: / - /mxdy/ broken plurals.

Preposition - A word used with a noun or a pronoun to show the relation of the noun or pronoun to some other word or words in the sentence. Some Moroccan Arabic prepositions and prepositional phrases are here listed:

b- ~ bi	with, by (instr.)	fi- ~ fia	on
l- ~ li	to, for	mn	from, of ('than' in comparative structures)
f- ~ fi	in	fuq	above, over
d-	of (belonging)	ntaʃ ~ mtaʃ	of (belonging)
tht	under, below	dyl	of (belonging)
qud:am	in front of	q!:	except for (telling time)
muʃ	after, behind	vir	except for (telling time)
ʃ:uʃ	from behind	ht:a	until (up to)
muʃa	after, behind	bžnb	along
wra	after, behind	wy:a	with
ħda	near, at one's place	bin	between
qb!	before	binat	between
bʃd	after	ʃnd	at (Fr. 'chez'), in the possession of
mʃa	with		

Presentational Particle - Moroccan Arabic has two presentational particles (q.v.), /ha/ and /ra-/ 'here is, here are'.

Pronoun - A word used to replace a proper name or a noun, or to refer to the person, object, idea, etc. designated by a noun. The following are sets of pronouns and pronominal suffixes occurring in Moroccan Arabic:

a) Independent Subject Pronouns

ana	I	hna	we
nta	you (ms)		
nti	you (fs)	ntuma	you (p)
huwa	he		
hiya	she	huma	they

b) Pronominal Suffixes associated with nouns, particles, verbs and prepositions ending in consonants:

ktab - i	my book	dyal - i	mine
ktab - k	your (s) book	dyal - k	yours
ktab - u	his book	dyal - u	his
ktab - ha	her book	dyal - ha	her
ktab - na	our book	dyal - na	ours
ktab - kum	your (p) book	dyal - kum	yours
ktab - hum	their book	dyal - hum	theirs

c) Direct Object pronominal endings suffixed to transitive verbs and the preposition /mn/ 'of, from'

zər - ni	he visited me	mn:i	from me
zər - k	he visited you (s)	mn:k	from you (s)
zər - u	he visited him	mn:u	from him
zər - ha	he visited her	mn:ha	from her
zər - na	he visited us	mn:na	from us
zər - kum	he visited you (p)	mn:kum	from you (p)
zər - hum	he visited them	mn:hum	from them

d) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /li/ 'to' (also /fi/ 'in', /bi/ 'with'). Suffixed to the preposition /f!a/ 'on'.

ly:a	to me	f!y:a	on me
lik	to you (s)	f!lik	on you (s)
lu ~ lih	to him	f!lih	on him
liha	to her	f!liha	on her
lina	to us	f!lina	on us
likum	to you (p)	f!likum	on you (p)
lihum	to them	f!lihum	on them

e) Pronominal Suffixes added to verbs ending in /-a#/ , and presentational particle /ra/ 'here is/are'

wr:a -ni	he showed me	ṛa -ni	here I am
wr:a -k	he showed you (s)	ṛa -k	here you (s) are
wr:a -h	he showed him	ṛa -h	here he is
wr:a -ha	he showed her	ṛa -ha	here she is
wr:a -na	he showed us	ṛa -na	here we are
wr:a -kum	he showed you (p)	ṛa -kum	here you (p) are
wr:a -hum	he showed them	ṛa -hum	here they are

f) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /mfa/ 'with' are the same as in e) above except for first person (s) /mfiya/ 'with me'.

Quadriradical Verb - (also Quadriliteral) A verb (q.v.) having four radicals (q.v.) or constituent elements, e.g. /ṭržm/ 'to translate', /sqṣa/ 'to ask, inquire', /fṣfṣ/ 'to shake' (reduplicative - q.v.).

Radical - One of a set of elements that constitutes a verb stem. It can be either a vowel or a consonant. /ktb/ 'to write' has three constituent consonants or radicals; /baʃ/ 'to sell' has a medial (middle) vocalic radical (i.e. vowel) and /mša/ 'to go' has a final vocalic radical.

Reduplicative Verb - A quadriliteral verb (q.v.) in which the last two radicals (consonants) are a repetition of the first two, e.g. /fṣfṣ/ 'to shake'.

Reinforcing Particle - /iwa/ 'well' is the reinforcing particle in Moroccan Arabic. Its occurrence is as frequent as English "well" in the corresponding translations below.

iwa mi:i šuftu kan kayakul Well, when I saw him, he was eating.
iwa , had š:i ma kan Well, that is it.

Root - A term used for the core of a word in Arabic and in other Afro-Asiatic languages (q.v.). Most Moroccan words consist of a triconsonantal (c.f. also triradical and triliteral (q.v.)) root. Biradical (also biliteral) roots are less frequent and consist of two consonants. Roots with four consonants (quadriliteral or quadriradical) occur in Moroccan Arabic but rarely. A root usually

occurs in patterns (q.v.). A pattern can be either vocalic and/or consonantal. The root normally has a certain meaning attached to it. The basic meaning of the root is modified by the pattern.

Examples:

1. (the root/srq/has the concept of 'theft, stealing, robbing')

- srq to steal
- srqa theft
- srqat thefts
- sarq stealing
- msrqaq stolen (notice the/m-/here is a non-root consonant; it belongs to the pattern)
- sr:aq thief, robber

2. (the root/hb:/has the concept of 'love, friendship')

- hb: to love
- hub: love (romantic)
- mhb:a affection, close friendship

3. (the root/t̪z̪m/has the concept of 'translation')

- t̪z̪mna we translated
- t̪z̪ama translation

Semitic - A family of languages constituting a branch of the Afro-Asiatic (q.v.) language stock. It includes Akkadian, Arabic, Hebrew, Ethiopic, Aramaic and Ugaritic sharing certain common characteristics; e.g. a root (q.v.) and pattern (q.v.) structure, a set of derived verb forms, a set of back consonants /q x ρ ՚ ՚/, a set of emphatic (q.v.) consonants (e.g. /t̪ ՚ ՚/), a tense formed by prefixation and another by suffixation, grammatical gender, feminine formative /t/, two-way plural noun formation: Sound plural (q.v.) and Broken plural (q.v.).

The adjective "Semitic" was brought into use by A. L. Schlözer in 1781 on the basis of Genesis X and XI. Before Schlözer, the Semitic languages were referred to as "Oriental languages".

Sound Plural - A plural formed from the singular by the addition of a suffix without any changes, i.e. singular + /-in/ (mp), singular + /-at/ (fp)

mzyan (ms), mzyanin (mp), mzyana (fs), mzyanat (fp) good, nice

Stem - A stem is a root (q.v.) in combination with a pattern (q.v.), to which inflections (q.v.) are added.

Strong Stem - A verb stem whose radicals (q.v.) are all consonants, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /třžm/ 'to translate', /hb:/ 'to love'.

Superlative - See Comparative.

Tense - A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscle tension and weaker, laxer articulation.

A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (q.v.) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that tense /b:/ is heard as /^abb/ or /^ebb/.

Triradical Stem - (also triliteral) A stem (q.v.) having three constituent radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /baf/ 'to sell', /mša/ 'to go', /wr:a/ 'to show'.

Velarized - See Emphatic.

Verb - In Moroccan Arabic, verbs are classified and discussed in terms of ten forms, of which Form I is referred to as Basic Form (q.v.) and Forms II - X are referred to as "Derived Forms" (q.v.). Another major dimension involved in the discussion of verbs in Moroccan Arabic is Sound (q.v.) vs. Weak (q.v.). The third major dimension is triradical (q.v.), quadriradical (q.v.) or biradical (q.v.) and doubled.

Following are examples of verbs in Moroccan Arabic:

a) Sound Triradical (this is the richest group of verbs in terms of derivations)

<u>Form</u>	<u>Form</u>		
Basic I	ktb	to write	C ₁ C ₂ C ₃
Derived II	ʃl:m	to teach	C ₁ C ₂ :C ₃
	ʃawb	to fix	C ₁ aC ₂ C ₃
IV	arsl	to send (RARE)	aC ₁ C ₂ C ₃
V	tʃl:m	to learn	tC ₁ C ₂ :C ₃
VI	tʃawb	to be fixed	tC ₁ aC ₂ C ₃
VII	θrq	to be burned	tC ₁ C ₂ C ₃
	~ t:θrq		t:C ₁ C ₂ C ₃
	~ nθrq		nC ₁ C ₂ C ₃
VIII	hṭarm	to respect	C ₁ taC ₂ C ₃
IX	hmar	to become red	C ₁ C ₂ aC ₃
X	stʃml	to use	stC ₁ C ₂ C ₃

b) Medial Weak

	<u>Form</u>	
Basic I	baf (i)	to sell
	qal (u)	to say
	xaf (a)	to be afraid

Derived (Examples)

I	by:f	to cause to sell
	xw:f	to cause to be afraid
V	tky:l	to be measured (e.g. grain)
	txw:d	to be made muddy
VII	tba:f	to be sold

c) Final Weak

Form

Basic	I	mša (i)	to go
		xda (e-u)	to take
		bqa (a)	to remain

Derived (Examples)

II	mš:a	to give a walk
III	laqa	to meet
V	tmš:a	to meet (reciprocal)
X	stffa	to resign

d) Doubled and Biradical

Form I	hb:	to love (doubled)
	dq: (-u-)	to knock (doubled)
	((-u-))	refers to the vowel of the imperfect and the imperative, e.g. /dq:/ 'he knocked', /kayduq:/ 'he knocks', /duq:/ 'knock!'.

Derived	VII	thb:	to be loved
		d:q: (<t dq:)	to be pounded
Biradical		ža	to come
		d:a	to take along

e) Quadrilateral and Reduplicative

Sound

Basic	I	třžm	to translate
		ffff	to shake (reduplicative)
Weak	I	ſift	to send
		ſqſa	to ask
Derived	VIII	t:řžm < třžm	to be translated
		ffff	to be shaken

Verbal Noun - A noun derived from a verb, e.g. /ṣsl/ 'to wash' /ṣsil/ 'washing'. It denotes the activity, state, or result indicated by the verb. The Verbal Noun (VN) /ṣyāra/ 'a visit' is an example of the result of the verb /ṣar/ 'to visit'; it can also mean 'visiting' which denotes an action. It is not possible to predict verbal nouns of Form I verbs (q.v.). In the case of the other verb forms II - X (q.v.), i.e. derived verb stems, it is possible to predict the form of the verbal noun.

Examples:

Form I

ṣsl	I	to wash	ṣsil	washing
bly	I	to reach puberty	bluy	puberty
bka	I	to cry	bka	crying
bṛa	I	to recover	bṛyan	recovery
bna	I	to build	bni	building
kṭb	I	to write	kṭaba	writing
ḥsb	I	to count	ḥsab	counting
ḍrb	I	to hit	ḍrb	hitting

Forms II - X

žd:d	II	to renew	tždīd	renewal
ṣawb	III	to fix	mṣawba	fixing
t̄l:m	V	to learn	t̄lim	learning, education
t̄ṣawb	VI	to be fixed	mṣawba	fixing
t̄ḍrb	VII	to be beaten	ḍrb	beating
ḥṭaṛm	VIII	to respect	ḥṭiṛam	respect
st̄fmr	X	to colonize	st̄fmar	colonization

Notice how Forms V, VI and VII have no VN's of their own and the VN's of corresponding Forms II, III and I are respectively used instead.

Quadrilaterals

frḡf	to explode	tfrḡif	explosion
ṭržm	to translate	ṭržma	translation

Vocative Particle - A particle introducing a noun of the person addressed.

There is one such particle in Moroccan Arabic: /a-/ ~ /ya-/ 'hey you...'

amuḥm:d Hey Mohammed!

awd:i Dear!

asi ~ asidi Mr.!

Weak Verb - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as one of its radicals (q.v.), e.g.

baf	to sell
ža	to come
sqša	to ask, inquire
mša	to go
wr:a	to show

(c.f.) Final Weak and Medial Weak)

Word Structure - The Arab grammarians use the root /fʃ!/ 'to do' to describe the various noun or verb patterns (q.v.). This designation and symbolization of word structure is followed in every grammar of Classical or Modern Standard Arabic. In applying this to Moroccan Arabic it is seen that the Active Participle (see Participles) of Form I (q.v.) verb /ktb/ 'to write' which is /katb/ 'writer, writing' is said to be of the /faʃ!/ pattern. Likewise the Verbal Noun (q.v.) of Form II (q.v.) verb /bd:!/ 'to change' is /tbdil/ 'changing' which is said to be of the /tʃʃil/ pattern.

Writing System - Classical Arabic is written and read from right to left.

There are twenty-eight letters (or twenty-nine if we count the /hamzah/ ئ or the glottal stop) in the alphabet, of which three are used for the vowels, /a, u, i/. The unconnected letters differ in form from the connected ones which, in turn, may vary in form, depending upon whether they are initial, medial or final. Arabic dialects (whether Eastern, e.g. Egyptian and Lebanese, or Western, e.g. Moroccan) may be written in this alphabet. It should be noted that the written script differs to some extent from the printed. There is a substantial difference between the Western and Eastern handwriting which makes it somewhat difficult for some Eastern Arabs to read Western manuscripts. There used to be slight differences between the Eastern and Western printed forms, e.g. the place and number of the dots in the letters that represent /f/ and /q/, e.g.

Written and printed Eastern Arabic have: ف /f/ , ق /q/ ;

Written and printed Moroccan Arabic: ب /f/ , ف /q/ ~ ف /f/ , ق /q/ .

Now, however, both Eastern and Western Arabic printing shops use the same letter type for the printing of Modern Standard Arabic. Also,

Western handwriting is trending towards a greater conformity with the Eastern style. Following is a sample of Moroccan Arabic script written by a Moroccan college graduate. The text is transcribed and translated for the convenience of the user.

- جهاد وعمرو -

هذا واحد السيد جهاد عند جهاد قالوا أنا عمي
عندو تمنية وتسخير عدم. قالوا جهاد "كيف
والله تمنية وتسخير عدم. أنا عمي لو كان راه
عمر عايش كلان راه عندو صير وتسخير عدم".

žha wim:u

hada waḥd s:y:d ža fnd žha qal:u "ana f̄m:i fndu tmnya wtsfin f̄m ".
qal:u žha "kif walu tmnya wtsfin f̄m . ana f̄m:i lukan r̄ah fad
fayš kan r̄ah fndu my:a wtsfin f̄m ".

Vocabulary

kif walu	it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive)
lukan r̄ah fad fayš	if he were alive

Semi-Literal Translation

Jeha and His Uncle

This is one man, he came to Jeha and said to him, "My uncle is 89 years old". Jeha told him, "89 years is nothing; if my uncle were alive, he would have been 190 years old".

PART FIVE

LEXICON

ARABIC - ENGLISH

ENGLISH - ARABIC

LEXICONS

The alphabetical order in which the Arabic words appear in the Arabic-English Lexicon is the following:

With few exceptions, nouns appear with the singular form given first, the gender marked in parentheses, and a slash, (/), followed by the plural form. It should be noted that, while most nouns appear without the definite article /l-/ , the article has been retained in the case of nouns that are always used with the definite article, e.g. /l'mxzn/ 'the authorities', /l'maxrib/ 'Morocco', /lqahira/ 'Cairo'.

The following abbreviations are used in the lexicons:

B.P.	broken plural
br	brother
Coll	collective noun
C.S.	construct state of the noun
comp	comparative
da	daughter
def	definite
dim	diminutive
f	feminine
fa	father
fp	feminine plural
Fr	French
fs	feminine singular
indef	indefinite
intr.	intransitive verb

m	masculine
mo	mother
mp	masculine plural
ms	masculine singular
n	noun
n.u	noun of unit
recip	reciprocal
si	sister
so	son
s.o	someone
s.p	sound plural
s.th	something
super	superlative
tr.	transitive verb
v	verb
~	precedes a variant form
;	precedes an equivalent or additional form

LEXICON

Arabic - English

a

a interrogative particle "what?"
 a vocative particle
 abadan never
 abadn never
 abril April
 ab: / aba? father
 adab (m) politeness, manners,
 literature
 adabi literary
 adur:u (m) plant used for face
 make-up
 agadir Agadir
 agwal (m) / -at kind of long drum
 open at one end
 aham: more, most important
 ahl (m) family (extended)
 ahl lmṛa in-laws (the wife's
 family)
 ahl ḥ:āžl in-laws (the husband's
 family)
 ahln hello
 ahln wa sahln hello
 ahsn best, better
 akl (m) ~ makla (f) food
 aktṛ more
 alf one thousand
 alfayn two thousand
 aman safety
 amir (m) / umara price
 amir lm̄u?minin Prince of the
 believers
 amirika America
 amiriki (m) / amiriky:in American
 amlak (p) property
 amn to believe
 amṛ to order
 am:a as for, but
 ana I
 anglatiṣ:a England

aqaly:a (f) minority
 aqwa most powerful
 arsl (IV - rare) to send
 ara give! (ms)
 aṛan:a ~ aṛalna when, as for,
 suppose that
 ard (f) land
 asfi Safi
 ashl easier, easiest
 asiya (f) Asia
 as:s: to establish
 aṣili (m) real, original
 aṣl (m) origin
 aṣ what?
 ašm:a whatever
 atar (m) / -at ruins (historical)
 atay (m) tea (no def. art.)
 avril April
 aw or
 awl:a or
 aw:ala mṛ:a first of all
 aw:1 (m) / -in first (indef)
 aw:1 ma as, when
 aw:la (f) / -t first (indef)
 axlaq (f) manners, morals, ethics
 ax: / ḫ:ut ~ ixwan brother
 aṣṣ (m) / ḫ:rin other
 aya (f) / -t verse of the Holy Koran
 or of the Holy Bible
 aži come (ms)
 ažiy come! (fs)
 ažiw come! (p)
 ažnabi (m) / ažanib foreigner
 ažnaby:a (f) / -t foreigner
 aṣla higher, highest

b

b- ~ bi with, by (instrumental)

bab (m) / biban door
 babur (m) / -at samovar, ship, boat
 bakalurya (f) high school
 certificate
 baky:a (f) / -t package
 bal (m) attention, idea, mind
 bali (m) / balyin old
 ban (a) to appear
 banana (n.u-f) / -t ; banan (coll)
 banana
 banka (always pronounced /banka/)
 bank
 baqi remaining
 bariz Paris
 baraka (f) / -t blessing
 baraz (m) / -at bridge
 bas (u) to kiss
 baš so that, in order to, that,
 that with which, to (before
 infinitive)
 bat (a) to spend the night
 bat (m) / bitan armpit
 batäl (m) / abtaş hero
 bayl:a that
 bař (i) to sell
 bda (a) to begin
 bdif baked clay
 bdnžala (n.u-f) ; bdnžal (coll)
 eggplant
 bd:at precisely
 bd:l to change
 bd:l (l-) to change clothes for
 s.o; to change s.th for s.o
 bgri (m) beef
 bhđ to amaze, astonish
 bhal like, such as
 bhal bhal the same, alike
 bhř (m) / bhur sea
 bħt (m) / abħat ~ buħut research,
 investigation
 bidaya / -t beginning
 bida (n.u-f) / -t ; bid (coll) egg
 bin between, among
 binat between
 binaya (f) / -t building
 bir (m) / byur well (of water)
 bir:a (f) beer
 biru (m) / biruyat ~ biruwat
 office
 bit (m) / byut room
 bit d:yaф salon, living room
 bit lma restroom
 bit n:fas bedroom
 bitrul (m) kerosene
 bka (i) to cry, weep
 bkri early
 bkul: faraħ with great pleasure
 bla without

bla (b-) without (b- must be
 followed by personal pron.
 ending)
 bla ma without (conjunction)
 blad (f) / -at ~ bladn country
 bl?aqi: at least
 blaš gratis, don't worry
 bl?axš: specially
 blbħr by sea
 bldi (m) native, home grown
 blħq: but
 bliya (f) / bly:at bad habit, vice
 blxš: specially
 blyia (f) / -t bad habit,
 misfortune, vice
 blžika Belgium
 blžw: by air
 blva (f) / blavi North African
 slippers or shoes
 bl:ati wait! (invariable express-
 ion), slowly, in a low voice
 bl: to make something reach, to
 cause to reach, deliver
 blaşa (f) / -t ~ blays place
 bl:ar (m) crystal
 bn / wlad son
 bn fm:i / wlad fm:i my cousin
 (fa br so)
 bna (i) to build
 bnat bnt xalti second cousin
 (daughters of my maternal aunt's
 daughter)
 bndir (m) / bnadr a flat, round
 North African drum with one head
 bnsi myself
 bnt / bnat girl, daughter (af)
 bnt bnt fm:ti second cousin
 (daughter of my paternal aunt's
 daughter)
 bnt wld xali second cousin
 (daughter of my maternal uncle's
 son)
 bnt wld xalti second cousin
 (daughter of my maternal aunt's
 son)
 bnt wld fm:i second cousin
 (daughter of my paternal uncle's
 son)
 bnt wld fm:ti second cousin
 (daughter of my paternal aunt's
 son)
 bnt xal ī:a second cousin
 (daughter of my father's
 maternal uncle)
 bnt fm: ī:a second cousin
 (daughter of my father's
 paternal uncle)
 bnt fm:i / bnat fm:i my cousin
 (fa br da)

bnt *fm:ti* / *bnat fm:ti* my cousin
 (fa si da)
 bnt *rzala* a pretty girl (gazelle-like girl)
 bnti / *bnati* my daughter
 bn:*ar* (m) crystal
 bn:*fs* precisely
 bn:*zman* poppy seeds
 bqa (a) to remain
 bqa (f-) to affect, impress
 bqrâz (m) / *bqarz* kettle
 brd cold
 brdaṣa (f) / -t bradṣ saddle pack
 brniz (m) varnish
 br:ad (m) / *brard* teapot
 br:ah (m) / *br:aha* town crier
 br:h to announce
 bṛa (f) / *brawat* ~ bṛy:at letter
 bṛbari (m) Berber
 bṛbṣa the four of us, them
 bṛil April
 bṛg to glitter
 bṛiwa (n.u-f) / -t ; *briwat* (coll) a pastry made with almonds and dipped in honey
 bṛka (f) / *brkat* duck
 bṛquqa (n.u-f) / -t ; *braq* (coll) plum
 bṛ:a outside
 bṛ:ani (m) stranger
 bs:lama goodbye
 bṣir blind
 bṣla (n.u-f) / -t ; *bṣl* (coll) onions
 bṣtila (f) / -t ~ bṣatł a pie made with chicken or pigeon giblets and almonds
 bṣ:ah is that true?, true, correct
 btida?i (m) elementary (Nisba)
 btida?y:a (f) elementary (Nisba)
 bt:ixa (n.u-f) / -t ; *bt:ix* (coll) melon (not including watermelon)
 btana (f) / -t ~ btayn sheepskin
 bṭata (n.u-f) / -t ; *bṭata* ~ bṭata (coll) potatoes
 bt:any:a (f) / -t blanket
 bt:n to skin (a sheep)
 bu- (m) of, having
 bulis (m) police
 bulisi (m) / *bulis* policeman
 buł (f) / -t light bulb
 butagaz / -at butane gase, butane gas range
 buʃwida (f)(s & coll) pear
 bwżh in a manner
 bx:ṛ to burn incense
 byd ~ bid (m) white

byrut Beirut
 by:t to keep overnight
 bz: mn in spite of, unwillingly
 bz:af much
 bz:af fad very much, too much
 bz:rba hurriedly, quickly
 bz:ula (f) / *bzazi* breast (for females)
 bṣar (m) black pepper
 bzłam (m) / *bzatm* wallet
 bżnb along, in addition
 bżd after
 bżd xda: the day after tomorrow
 bżdma after
 bżd some
 bżid (m) far
 bż:d to move away
 bżra (i) to want, like
 bżdad Baghdad
 bżl (m) / *bżal* mule
 bżrira (f) / *bżrir* variety of pancake

b

b:a my father

d

d- of (belonging to)
 daba now
 daba daba right now
 dak (m) that (demonstrative)
 daka intelligence
 daka? intelligence
 daki (m) intelligent
 dam (u) to last
 daq (u) to taste
 daqiqä (f) / -t ~ dqayq minute
 dar (i) to do
 dariża (f) / -t dialect, colloquial
 daraża (f) / -t degree (temperature)
 daxili (m) inside (Nisba)
 daxl (m) inside
 dayr doing
 daz (u) to pass
 dbh to slaughter
 dbiha (f) / *dbayh* sacrifice
 dbliz (m) / *dbalz* bracelet
 dfina (f) / *dfayn* a kaftan type of dress

dfn to bury
 df^f to pay
 dgdg to pound, grind
 dg: to grind
 dhb (m) gold
 dhbi (m) golden (Nisba)
 dik (f) that (demonstrative)
 dima always
 dimašq Damascus
 din (m) / dyun debt
 din (m) / adyan religion
 diwana (f) custom
 diyana (f) / -t religion
 diw (m) / -at bucket
 dl:ah^a (n.u-f) / -t ; dl:ah^a (coll)
 watermelon
 dmliž (m) / dmaz̄ bracelet
 dm̄n whose?
 dm: (m) blood
 dnb (m) / dnub ~ dunub sin
 dnžala (n.u-f) ; dnžal (coll)
 eggplant
 dqiqa (f) / -t minute
 dqn (m) / dqun ~ dquna chin
 dq: (u-) to knock
 drb (m) / druba street (alley)
 dr:aža (f) / -t a wheel pushed by
 kids
 dr:i (m) / drari boy (also means
 kids)
 dr̄hm (m) / dr̄ahm dirham
 dr̄ (m) / draſ arm
 dr̄a Draa
 d̄stur (m) constitution
 dūk those
 dula (f) / duwal nation
 duq (m) taste
 duwali (m) international
 dužambir ~ disambr December
 dwa (m) / -yat ~ ?adwiya medicine
 dw:z to cause to pass
 dxl (kaydxul) to enter
 dyal belonging to, of, (belonging)
 dyal mn whose?
 dy:ani (m) pious (Nisba)
 džaž (m) chicken
 džaž mh̄m:r (m) roasted chicken
 džaž m̄li (m) fried chicken
 dy:ya quickly
 d:a to take along
 d:ariža lmaṛriby:a Moroccan Arabic
 d:ariža r:aqiya elevated dialect
 d:axil inside, interior, local
 d:axr (< t̄daxr) to save
 d:1:ah^a watermelon
 d:nya the world
 d:risy:in the Idrisis
 d:uwal lfaṛaby:a the Arab world

d̄amir (m) conscience
 d̄ar̄ (u) to turn, turn around
 d̄ar̄ (f) / dyur̄ house
 dayf̄ (m) lost
 dař̄ (i) to be lost
 d̄b:r̄ to manage
 dd: against
 d̄fr̄ (m) / d̄far̄ fingernail
 d̄hr̄ to appear, seem
 d̄hr̄ (m) / d̄hur̄ back
 d̄hr̄ lyd: (m) the back of the hand
 dhk to laugh
 dhk (m̄fa) to kid someone
 dhk (f̄la) to laugh (at), mock,
 make fun of
 dh:a to sacrifice (religious)
 d̄if̄ (m) / dyaf̄ ~ dyuf̄ guest
 difa (f) / -t guest
 dl: to remain
 d̄im to oppress
 d̄iſa (f) / d̄luř rib
 dn: to think
 d̄ra (f) corn, maize
 d̄r̄ to hit, beat
 d̄rs (m) / durus lesson
 d̄rsa (f) / drus back tooth
 d̄rst l̄f̄ql (f) wisdom tooth
 d̄ruk now
 d̄r̄: to give pain
 dw:ar̄ (m) / dwawr̄ village
 dw:ř to make something round
 dyafa hospitality
 dy:f to host
 dy:ř to lose
 d̄faf to become weak
 d̄fif weak
 d̄:ahk (< t̄dahk) to joke, laugh
 (recip)
 d̄:akr̄(< t̄dakr̄) to discuss
 d̄:akr̄ (m̄fa) to converse (with)
 d̄:arb̄ m̄fa (< t̄qar̄b) to fight
 (recip)
 d̄:ař̄ lbiđa Casablanca
 d̄:hur̄ noontime

f

f- ~ fi in
 fakiya (f) / -t ~ fawakih fruit
 (also dried fruit)
 faq (i) to wake up
 far̄ (m) / firan rat, mouse

farmasyan (m) drugstore,
 pharmacist
 fas Fez
 faš in which
 fat (u) to pass
 fayn ~ fin where?
 faynm:a wherever
 fayq awake
 fb̄ayr February
 fd̄ to reveal (shameful secrets)
 fdiha (f) / fd̄ayh scandal
 fdl (m) merit
 fd:a to finish
 fd:a (f) white alloy (like silver)
 fd:1 to prefer
 fg:iſa (n.u-f) / -t ; fg:aſ (coll)
 mushroom
 fg:usa (n.u-f / -t ; fg:us (coll)
 cucumber
 fhm to understand
 fh:m to cause to understand
 fi ſaſ immediately
 fibali to myself
 filaha (f) agriculture
 filahi (m) agricultural
 fin ~ fayn where?
 firaq (m) difference
 fk̄ra (f) / afkar idea
 fk: (m) / fkak lower jaw
 fk:r to think
 flfia (n.u-f) / -t ; flfl (coll)
 red pepper
 flfla xdra (f) green pepper
 flhad̄ now, at the present time
 flhin immediately
 flmadi in the past
 flmy:a percent
 flq to split
 fluka (f) / flayk boat
 flus money
 fn: (m) / funun art
 fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin artist
 fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?
 religious teacher, Koranic
 teacher
 frh to be happy
 fr̄han ~fr̄han (m) happy
 fr̄ansa France
 fraš (m) / -at furniture
 fr̄q to explode, to blast
 fr̄ ~ fr̄ to be happy
 fr̄ (m) joy, happiness
 friqi (m) African (Nisba)
 friqy:a Africa
 fr̄q (m) / furuq difference
 fr̄ſita (f) / -t ~ fraſt table fork
 frumaz rumi (m) imported cheese
 fr̄f (m) / furuſ branch

fr̄:q to distribute, split
 fr̄:ſ to furnish
 fr̄:už (m) / fr̄arž cock, rooster
 fsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 fs:r to explain
 fs̄l to separate (tr)
 fs̄l to cut and trim
 ft:ali finally
 ft:ſ to look for, search
 ft̄ira (f) light breakfast
 ft̄r to breakfast
 ft̄ra alms giving at the end of
 Ramadan
 ft̄ur (m) breakfast
 fula (n.u-f) / -t ; ful (coll)
 fava bean
 fum: (m) / fwam mouth
 fuq on, above, upon
 fuqaš when?
 fuṭa (f) / fuṭat ~ fwati towel
 fwad (mp) viscera
 fw:t to pass (cause to)
 fxd (m) / fxad thigh
 fy:q to wake someone up
 fzla (n.u-f) ; fzl (coll) radish
 fff to move, shake
 fflan indeed
 ffln indeed, in fact, naturally

g

gal (u) ~ qal (u) to say, tell
 garſun waiter (Fr.)
 gaṛ:u (m) / -yat cigarette
 gaz (m) kerosene
 gaſ all, at all (in negative con-
 structions)
 gbd to hold
 gbſ (m) gypsum
 gdra (f) / gdur clay pot
 ghm to fill up or satiate, to
 surfeit
 gls to sit, sit down, stay (in a
 place)
 glsa (f) / -t glasi public bath
 dressing room
 gl:as (m) / -a public bath
 attendant or manager (male)
 gl:asa (f) / -t public bath
 attendant or manager (female)
 gmh (m) wheat
 gm:t to wrap a baby, put a diaper
 on a baby
 gnbri (m) stringed musical instru-
 ment like a guitar

grgaf walnuts
 griwša (n.u-f) / -t ; griwš (coll)
 small round cookie
 grn (m) / grun horn (of animal)
 grf'a (n.u-f) / -t ; grf (coll)
 squash
 gud:am in front of
 gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi public
 bath dressing room
 gwd to direct, guide, lead
 gz:ar (m) / -a butcher

h

ha here is, here are, here
 (presentational particle)
 had ſ:i makan that's all there is
 hada (ms) this
 hadak (m) that (demonstrative)
 hadi (f) this
 hadik (f) that (demonstrative)
 hadu these
 haduk those
 ha?il (m) excellent
 hakdk thus
 hazima (f) defeat
 hbil (m) hbal fool
 hbl to lose one's mind
 hbt to descend
 hda (i) to give a present, guide
 (to the right way)
 hdy:a (f) / -t gift
 hd:awi (m) member of a religious
 group known as Hedawa
 hd:d to threaten
 hdr to talk
 hidura / -t ~ hyadṛ tinted sheep-
 skin used as a rug
 hiya she, it (f)
 hiya hadi, hiya hadik that is it
 (fs)
 hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum trouble,
 worry
 hndasa ~ hndaza (f) engineering
 hn:a to give peace
 hr:s to smash, break
 hr:ṛ (mn) to escape (from), run
 away, flee
 hr:b to smuggle, help to escape,
 cause to run away
 htm: to pay attention, be
 concerned
 huma they (m,f)
 huma hadu, huma haduk that is
 they, it (p)

huwa he, it
 huwa hada, huwa hadak that is it
 (m)
 hw:d to dismount, descend, go down
 hzm to defeat
 hz: to carry, pick up
 hz: (f) to affect, shock
 hžry:a of the Hijra
 hž:ala (f) / -t widow

h

hadiqa (f) / -t ~ hadayiq garden
 hadit Moslem Tradition
 hadš (m) ~ hdaš eleventh (indef)
 haia madany:a civil state
 (registration)
 hakm (m) / huk:am governor
 hala (f) / t state (=condition)
 hamda (n.u f) / -t ; hamd (coll)
 lemon
 haml flooded, carrying
 hamla (f) / -t pregnant
 hanut (m) / hwant shop
 haqiq is that so?
 haqqa (f) truth
 haqiqi real
 harara (f) heat
 hawl to try
 hayk (m) / huy:ak heavy shawl
 hayat (f) life
 hazn (m) sad
 haža (f) / hwayž thing, something
 (plural also means 'clothes')
 haža sahla something easy
 hažb (m) / hwažb eyebrow
 haž: (m) / huž:až pilgrim
 haž:a (f) / -t pilgrim
 hbab parents, relatives
 hbib (m) / hbayb uncle (maternal)
 hbs to stop, block
 hbs (m) prison
 hb: to love
 hb: lmluk (m) cherries
 hb:a (f) / hhub ~ hb: grain (e.g.
 of wheat)
 hda near, next to
 hdada (f) border
 hdid (m) iron
 hdr to bend, descend
 hd: (m) anybody
 hd: (m) / hdud limit
 hd:ad (m) / -a blacksmith
 hd:r to cause to bend
 hda (i) to watch over

ḥdaš (m) ~ ḥadš eleventh (indef)
 ḥfla (f) / -t ~ ḥfali party
 (celebration)
 hila (f) / -t trick
 himaya (f) / -t Protectorate
 hit since, because
 hit (m) / hyut wall
 nizb (m) / ahzab party (political)
 ḥka (i) to narrate
 ḥkaya (f) / -t story
 ḥlawi (mp) cookies, pastries
 ḥlb to milk (a cow)
 ḥlib (m) milk
 ḥlm to dream
 ḥlma (f) / ahlam dream
 ḥlq (m) / ḥluq throat (internal)
 ḥlqa (f) / ḥlaqi circle or ring
 of people
 ḥlw sweet
 ḥlwa (fs & p) sweets (candy)
 ḥlwa (f) / -t ḥlawi pastry
 ḥl: to open, solve
 ḥl: solution
 ḥma (i) to protect
 ḥmar to become red
 ḥmar (m) / ḥmir donkey
 ḥmd to praise, glorify (God)
 ḥml to carry, become pregnant,
 flood, rise (as a river)
 ḥmla (f) flood
 ḥmq (m) / ḥumq foolish
 ḥmr red
 ḥm:al (m) / ḥm:ala porter, carrier
 (=porter)
 ḥm:am (m) / -at bathroom
 ḥm:m to give a bath
 ḥm:sa (f) ; ḥum:uš (coll) chick
 pea
 ḥm:ši pink
 ḥna we
 ḥna (i) to bend
 ḥnk (m) / ḥnuk jaw
 ḥnš (m) / ḥnuša ~ ḥnaš snake
 hrir silk
 hrira (f) Moroccan soup
 hram forbidden by religion
 hrbi military (Nisba)
 hrm to prevent, forbid, deprive
 hrq to burn
 hr:m to cause to be forbidden
 (religious)
 hsab (m) / -at account,
 mathematics
 hsb to count, calculate
 hs:n to shave
 ḥṣira (f) / ḥṣayr mat
 ḥṣl to get trapped, get stuck, be
 caught up

ḥṣ:l to catch, capture, trap
 ḥṣiša (f) marijuana
 ḥṣm to be ashamed
 ḥš: to mow
 ḥtafl to celebrate
 ht:l: to occupy
 ht:a until, even, also
 ht:a 1- until (up to)
 ḥṭar̄m to respect
 ḥṭ: (-u-) put
 ḥuk: (m) / ḥkak small box
 huma (f) / -t quarter, section of
 a town or city
 ḥuta (n.u-f) / -t ; ḥut (coll)
 fish
 ḥuta dr:žl (f) calf of the leg
 ḥuž:a (f) / -t proof
 hwayž (mp) clothes
 hya modesty, shyness, decency
 hy: quarter, section of town
 hy:r to puzzle, cause trouble
 hzn to mourn
 hžab (m) / -at amulet, charm, veil
 hžb to seclude oneself for privacy
 hžra (f) / hžr stone, rock
 hž: (m) pilgrimage

i

ibra (f) / ibari ~ ybari needle,
 injection
 ibril April
 ibz̄ar (m) black pepper
 id: (f) / yd:in~ id:in hand
 idara (f) / -t administration
 idrab (m) / -at demonstration
 ifni Ifni
 ifriqi (m) African (Nisba)
 ila if (possible, probably action)
 ila 1:iqa? goodbye (until we meet
 again)
 ilazat fla xat̄k please (if it
 pleases you)
 ima either
 imam (m) / -at religious leader
 imta when?
 im:a mother
 im:a either
 im:a... aw... either...or...
 im:a awl:a either...or...
 im:a... wl:a... either...or...
 insan person (man, human)
 in:ama but
 iqama green mint
 iṣan Iran

islam Islam
İtalya Italy
iwa well,... (then,...)
izar (m) / izur bedsheet
izaza (f) / -t diploma

k

kabus (m) / kwabs pistol
kadalik also, likewise
kamanža (f) / -t violin
kamun (m) cumin
kamuni brownish-green
kamyun (m) / -at truck
kan (u) to be
karim holy (as in Holy Bible,
Holy Koran)
kar (m) / kiran bus
karta (f) / -t card
kas (m) / kisan glass
kawkaw peanuts
kavit (m) / kwa:t a piece of paper
kbda (f) / -t ~ kbad liver (also
refers to affection)
kbir (ms) / kbar big
kb: (-u-) to pour (liquids)
kdb (f) to lie
kd:ab (m) / -in liar
kfr to get irritated
kfta (f) kebab (made of ground
meat)
kf:a (f) / -t palm
kf:f to clap
khka (n.u-f) / -t ; khk (coll) a
ring-shaped pastry stuffed with
nuts
kh1 (m) black
kh:1 to put mascara on
ki (shortened form of /kima/ or
/kif/ like
kif how?
kif kif the same, alike
kif walu it's nothing
kif za...? how is it?
kifaš how?
kima as, however
kla (u) to eat
klam (m) what is said
klb (m) / klab dog
klma (f) / klam word
klwa (f) / klawi kidney
kly:b (m) little dog, puppy (Dim)
kma (i) to smoke
km:1 to finish, complete
km:s to wrap

knz to treasure
knz (m) / knuz treasure
kra (i) to rent
kra (m) rent
krh to hate
krš (f) / kruš stomach
krša (f) / -t tripe
krf (m) / kwarf ~ krafan foot or
lower part of a hooved animal's
leg
krafş (m) celery
krfş to botch up, maltreat
krm to honor
krmuşa (n.u-f) / -t ; krmuş (coll)
fig
krmub ~ krm cabbage
ksa (i) to clothe
ksiba breeding animals (cattle,
sheep)
ksksu (m) couscous
kslan (m) lazy
kswa (f) / ksawi dress
ks:al (m) / ks:ala masseur
ks:ala (f) / -t masseuse
ks:l to massage
kš:ina (f) / -t kitchen
kš:t to rob
ktab (m) / ktub book
ktar many
ktb to write
ktf (m) / ktaf shoulder
ktir much, many, a lot
ktubr October
kt:an linen
kuka (f) Coca Cola
kul eat!
kul: every
kul:ma whenever
kul:ši everything, everybody
kul:y:a (f) / -t college
kul:yat lfilaha Faculty of
Agriculture
kul:y:at lhquq Faculty of Law
kun... if (contrary to fact)
kun:aš (m) / knanš notebook
kursi (m) / krasa chair
kura (f) / -t ~ kwarı ball
kuš:ina (f) / -t kitchen
kuzina (f) / -t kitchen
kwayfi (m) / kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa
one who smokes marijuana
ky:al (m) / -a one who measures
out grain
ky:l to measure (grain)
kfb 7zal a sweet cookie like a
gazelle horn filled with dates,
almonds and honey

k

kbar (mp) big
 knanš (mp) notebooks
 knfitur ~ kunfitur (m) jam
 krasa (m) chairs
 krniča (f) / -t bugle
 kš:ina (f) / -t kitchen

l

l- ~ li to, for
 la no
 labas fine (greeting)
 labd: it is necessary (must)
 labd:a it is necessary
 labd:ma it is necessary that...
 l?adab literature
 lagar train station (Fr)
 laglaš (m) ice cream
 lahl the family (of)
 l?ahl the family (of)
 lah (u) to throw away
 lakin but
 l?akl (m) food (generic)
 lakn: but
 l?almany:a German language
 lal:a (f) lal:y:at madam, lady
 l?aman trust, safety, peacefulness
 l?an now
 l?andalus Andalusia
 lantrit retirement (Fr)
 laqa to meet
 lard (f) the earth
 l?aspaly:a Spanish language
 laš why, for what, what for
 latrak the Turks
 layn to where?, where to?
 laynm:a to wherever
 lazm it is necessary
 lbalady:a (f) municipality
 lbarid post office
 lbarh yesterday
 lbas ~ lbs clothing
 lbn (m) buttermilk
 lbnani (m) Lebanese
 lbr̄tqizy: Portuguese language
 lbs to wear, put on
 lburanži French bread (Fr)
 lbušta post office (Fr)
 lbzar black pepper
 lfāransy:a French language
 lfatha - lfatiha first Koranic Sura
 lfiniqy:in Phoenicians

lflsaфа philosophy
 lfānsy:a (f) French language
 lfsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 lfta (n.u-f) ; lft (coll) turnip
 lfṭra aims given at the end of
 Ramadan
 lfuṣha (f) classical Arabic
 lfžr ~ lfžr (m) dawn
 lgmra (f) the moon
 lgriky:a Greek language
 lhndaza ~ lhndasa (f) engineering,
 geometry
 lhža (f) / -t dialect
 lhaf (m) / lhayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lhal the weather, situation, state
 lhalal madany:a civil state or
 registration
 lhaqīqa (f) the truth
 lhaqāra (f) heat
 lhayat (f) life
 lhg (l-) to catch up with
 lhifa (f) / lhayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lhm (m) meat
 lhm dlbgri (m) beef
 lhm dl̄lmi (m) mutton, lamb
 lhm m̄thun (m) ground meat
 lh̄mdu l1l:ah thank God
 lh̄mdu l1l:ah thank God
 lhsab arithmetic
 lh̄šiša (f) pot (drug), marijuana
 lhya (f) / -t - lhi ~ lhy beard
 lhž: (m) pilgrimage
 li?an:a because
 libya Libya
 l1l (m) / lyali night
 lila safida good night
 lilat lqadr the night of the 27th
 of Ramadan; it is the night in
 which, according to Sura 97, the
 Koran was revealed
 limun m̄fsur (m) orange juice
 limuna (n.u-f) / -t ; limun (coll)
 orange (in Rabat region); lemon
 limunad (m) lemonade
 limuni (m) pale yellow
 l?inglizy:a (f) English language
 l?inžil Holy Bible
 li?n:a because
 liqama (f) green mint (used in
 making tea)
 l?islam (m) Islam
 liztun Lisbon
 lkarṭa (f) playing cards
 lkra (f) rent
 lmašina the train
 lmařrib ~ lm̄rib Morocco

lmaṛib ~ lmṛib Morocco
 lmdina downtown
 lmnfya (f) the exile
 lmriny:in the Merinides
 lmšwi grilled lamb
 lmurabitin Almoravides
 lmustaqbal the future
 lmuwh:idin Almohades
 lmxzn authorities, government,
 administration
 lmṣžun (m) kif paste
 lmṛib ~ lmṛib Morocco
 lmṛib sunset prayer, Morocco
 lmṛib Morocco
 lm:t to wrap up
 lngliza English language
 lnglizya English language
 lqa (a) to meet, find
 lqahira Cairo
 lqmṛ gambling
 lqnitra Kenitra
 lqraya studying, reading
 lqur'an the Koran
 lqur'an lkarim Holy Koran
 lrd the earth
 lsan (m) / lsun tongue
 ltšina (n.u-f) / -t ; ltšin (coll)
 orange
 lubnan Lebanon
 lubya (f) green beans
 lukan if (contrary to fact)
 lun (m) / ʔalwan ~ lwan ~ alwan
 color
 lundr London
 l?urđun Jordan
 lus (m) / lwas ~lways brother-in-
 law (husband's brother)
 lusa / -t ~ lways sister-in-law
 (husband's sister)
 l?usbu? lmadi last week
 l?usbu? lmaži next week
 l?usbu? lmustaqbl next week
 luz (m) almonds
 lura (f) / -t language
 lwaħd one (=a person)
 lwalid father
 lwalid dyali my father
 lwalida mother
 lwalida dlmra dyali my mother-in-
 law (my wife's mother)
 lwalida dyali my mother
 lwalidin parents
 lwilayat lmut:ahida America, U.S.A.
 lw:l (m) / -in first (def)
 lw:la (f) / -at first (def)
 lxariż outside, exterior, abroad
 lxarṭum Khartoum
 lxaṭr (m) desire, wish

lxla (f) wilderness
 lxlas placenta
 lxrif autumn
 lymn right, the right (side)
 lysr the left (side)
 lyum today
 lyum fl̄šiy:a tonight
 lżaz?ir Algeria, Algiers
 lżn:a (f) paradise
 lżw: (m) the weather
 lżb to play
 lżb play, playing
 lżalam (m) the world
 lżalawy:in the Alawites
 lżaraby:a (f) Arabic language
 lżb:asy:in the Abbasides
 lżilaqat d:wly:a international
 relations
 lżiraq Iraq
 lżks the opposite
 lżilm (m) learning, science
 lżrayš Larache
 lżrūby:a country (as opposed to
 city)
 lżša dinner time
 lżšur (m) tithe
 lżaliba (f) the majority
 lżaliby:a (f) the majority
 lzd: the next day
 lżrb the west
 l:ā no
 l:azm the necessary (measures)
 l:i which, that, who

l

lq:t to pick up
 l:a yhn:ik goodbye
 l:a yxl:ik please
 l:ah God
 l:ah yawd:i certainly, sure
 l:ah yqlm ~ l:ah wṣlm God knows
 l:ur the rear

m

ma that (correlative)
 ma water
 ma bin among
 mabihaš not bad (f)
 madakaskar Madagaskar
 madrid Madrid

mad:a (f) / mawad subject (of study)
 magana (f) / maganat ~ mwagn watch
 mahal (m) / -at place
 mahd:...w... the more...the more
 makan (m) / -at place
 makaynš it (m) does not exist
 makla (f) food
 mal (m) money, wealth
 malaqa Malaga
 maly:a money, finances
 mandarin (m) tangerines
 maqabṛ graves, cemetery
 maqarun (m) spaghetti, pasta
 mars March
 masžid (m) masazid mosque
 masṛ Egypt
 maši ~ ma...ši negative morpheme
 mat (u) to die
 matal (m) ~ mṭla (f) / mtal ~ mtlat proverb
 matiša (fs & coll) (no definite art) tomato
 matfim (m) ~ mṭfim / mṭafim ~ maṭafim restaurant
 matlaš to no longer be, do, become
 matar (m) / -at airport
 maymknš it is impossible
 may:u May
 mazal not yet, still
 mař 1?asaf unfortunately (with regret)
 mařlħs don't worry
 mařndk flaš txm:m you have nothing to worry about
 marriba Moroccans
 marribi ~ marribi (m) ; marriby:a ~ marriby:a (f) / marriby:in ~ marriby:in (mp), marriby:at , marriby:at (fp) Moroccan (adj)
 marrum (m) completely in love
 mbħud (m) amazed, astonished
 mbruk holy
 mdħ to sing, praise
 mdina (f) / mudun city
 mdr:ba (f) mattress
 mdium oppressed, not guilty
 mdm:a (f) / -t ~ mdam belt (cloth)
 mdrasa (f) / madaris school
 mdrasa btida?y:a primary school
 mfi:s (m) stupid, bad
 mfr:š (m) furnished
 mgħum (m) satiated with food
 mħa to erase
 mhkama (f) court of law
 mhk:a (f) / -t sponge for bath
 mhul open

mħn:ša (f) / -t spiral shaped pastry
 mida (f) / -t ~ myadi table (dinner)
 midlt Midelt
 milady:a A.D.
 milyun one million
 minu menu (Fr)
 mišra Egypt
 mitayn two hundred
 mknas Meknes
 mksi (m) clothed
 mkš:t (m) penniless
 mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib bookshop, library
 mlayn millions
 mlħa (f) ~ mlħ (m) salt
 mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak property
 mluxiy:a okra
 mlyar one billion
 mlyun one million
 mluħba (f) / -t a plaything, toy
 ml:i when, since, as
 ml:muħal it is impossible
 mmlaka (f) / -t kingdom
 mn who?
 mn from, of ('than' in comparative constructions)
 mn b'd after
 mn b'd ma after
 mn dak š:i r:fiż excellent
 mn fdlk please (to s)
 mn fdlkum please (to p)
 mn žiht as far as, from the point of view
 mn žihti from my (own) point of view
 mn xir besides, except, other than
 mnam (m) / -at dream
 mnbr (m) / manabir pulpit
 mndárina (n.u-f) / -t ; mnndarin (coll) tangerine
 mndil (m) / mnadl napkin
 mnđr (m) / manadżr ~ manadir view, sight
 mnha (f) / -t scholarship
 mnin since, when
 mnin from where?
 mnin m:a from wherever, whenever
 mnsž (m) / mnasž loom
 mnxṛ (m) / mnaxṛ nose
 mnṣ to forbid
 mn:a from here
 mqdar (m) amount (of), approximately
 mqd:m (m) / -in chief of a village
 mqdy:a (f) / -t shopping, errand
 mql:q (m) worried, restless
 mqraž (m) / mqarž kettle

mqṣura (f) / -t preparation
 chamber for the religious
 leader (Imam)
 mṛa (f) / ḥyalat woman, wife
 mṛah (m) / mṛuḥa courtyard
 mṛati my wife
 mṛd to become ill
 mṛfq (m) / mṛafq elbow
 mṛḥba welcome
 mṛid (m) / mṛad sick
 mṛqa sauce
 mṛ: (m) / -in bitter(taste)
 mṛ:akš Marrakech
 ms?ala (f) / masa?il matter,
 question
 msali (m) finished
 msdud (m) closed, locked
 mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn ~
 musakn poor
 msim (m) / mslmin Moslem
 msluq (m) boiled (e.g. egg)
 mslixir good evening (greeting)
 mstšfa (f) / mstšfyat hospital
 msžid (m) / msažd ~ masażid
 mosque
 ms:us lacking enough salt or
 sugar
 ms̄:a (f) open air place where
 Moslems gather for prayer
 ms̄nuſat products
 ms̄nī (m) / maſanīf factory
 ms̄ran (m) / ms̄arn intestine
 ms̄rana zayda (f) appendix
 ms̄: (-u-) to suck
 ms̄a (i) to go, walk
 ms̄dud closed, locked
 ms̄hur (m) famous
 ms̄maša (n.u-t) / -t ; ms̄maš
 (coll) apricot
 ms̄r:g (m) torn
 ms̄ruba (f) / -t drink
 ms̄ta (f) / ms̄ati comb
 ms̄wi (m) grilled
 ms̄rul (m) busy
 ms̄:a to make walk
 mtihan (m) / -at examination
 mtk:i (m) leaning
 mtl ~ mtla / mtal ~ -t proverb
 mtl:ž (m) ice cold
 mt̄sx:ra (f) / -t maid
 mtwṣ:t (m) middle
 mt̄fī:m / -in houseboy, servant (m)
 mt̄fī:ma / -t maid
 mt̄hun (m) ground
 mt̄fī:m (m) / maṭafīm ~ mṭafīm
 restaurant
 mt̄w:ṛ (m) smart

mu?ad:n (m) announcer of the hour
 of prayer (in a mosque), caller
 to prayer
 mubara (f) / -t game, contest
 mud:a (f) / -t period of time
 mudu? (m) / mawadi subject
 muhim: (m) important
 muḥal I doubt it, I don't think
 so, (expresses doubt as to some
 action)
 muḥit (m) / -at ocean
 muḥṭarm respectable
 mukraš (m) gluttonous
 mul- occurs before definite article
 mul (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin owner,
 head
 mulay title given to descendant of
 the Prophet Mohammed
 mumtaz (m) excellent
 munasaba (f) occasion
 muqabala (f) / -t meeting
 murabaha (f) / -t income
 muṛ after, behind (before definite
 article)
 muṛa behind, after
 muṛaqaba (f) / -t supervision
 muṛaqib (m) / -in supervisor
 muṛasalat correspondence
 muṛitanya Mauritania
 mus (m) / mwas knife
 musamaha don't mention, forgive-
 ness
 musafada (f) / -t help
 musiqa (f) music
 muslim (m) / muslmin Moslem
 musm (m) / mwasm celebration of an
 event
 mustaqbal future
 mustaqil: (m) independent
 muṣiba (f) / masa ib calamity
 muskila (f) / maškil problem
 mutawaṣ:ṭ (m) average, middle
 muwaṣalat communications
 muxṭaṣar (m) / -at summary
 mux: (m) / mxax brains
 muzdawż (m) double (dual)
 mužtahd (m) clever, hardworking,
 diligent
 mužud (m) ready
 muſalaqa (f) / -t relation
 muſl:im (m) / -in ; muſl:ima (f) /
 -t teacher
 muſr:b Arabicised (educational
 system
 muṛam (m) / -in one who is
 completely in love
 mw̄b:ṛ (f) velvet

mwđ:n (m) / -in announcer of the
 hour of prayer (in a mosque)
 mwqf (m) / mawaqif position
 mws:ř mafa ṛašk comfortable (for
 you ms)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a a government
 employee, usually dressed in a
 special uniform, with messenger
 duties
 mxđ:a (f) / -t- mxad:~ mxayd cushion
 mxđ to churn (milk)
 mxř:qa (f) a kind of Moroccan
 fried pastry dipped in honey
 mxtalf (m) different
 mxtub (m) engaged
 mxtuř (m) / -at manuscript
 my:a one hundred
 mzyan (m) nice, good
 mžhud (m) / -at effort
 mžmr (m) / mžamř coal or charcoal
 burner for cooking
 mř with
 mř:a with
 mř:a s:alama goodbye
 mř:ak lħq you are right (to ms)
 mř:dnus (m) parsley
 mř:gaz (m) lazy
 mř:k:s (m) one who always does the
 reverse of what is normal
 (backward person)
 mř:lqa (f) / -t ~ mř:alq. spoon
 mř:lum certainly, of course, known
 mř:lumat knowledge, information
 mř:mal (m) / mařamil factory
 mř:naha that is to say, which means
 mř:ruf (m) known
 mř:řm (m) / mř:asm wrist
 mř:řur (m) juice
 mř:za (f) / mř:z goat
 mř:žun (m) Kif paste
 mx:arba ~ mx:arba ~ mařariba
 Moroccans
 mx:řib ~ mx:řib ~ mařrib ~ mařrib
 (always with the definite
 article l-) Morocco
 mx:řibi ~ mařibi ~ mařribi (m) ;
 mx:řiby:a ~ mařiby:a ~ mařiby:a
 (f) / mx:řiby:in ~ mařiby:in ~
 mařiby:in (mp) ; mx:řiby:at ~
 mařiby:at ~ mařiby:at (fp)
 Moroccan (n and adj) person from
 Morocco)

m̄

muř after, behind (before the
 definite article) ~ muřa
 (elsewhere)
 mws:ř (m) dirty
 m:alin heads, owners
 m:i my mother

n

nab (m) / nyab canine tooth
 nabi (m) / anbiya prophet
 nad (u) to get up
 nadar (m) view, idea
 nařa (f) / -t female camel
 nas (mp) people
 nařt (m) happy
 nařah (m) success
 nbat (m) / -at plant
 nbi (m) / anbiya prophet
 ndr to see, think, look at
 ndřif to clean
 nfa (i) to exile
 nfayhi one who sniffs tobacco
 nfisā (f) / -t woman in labor
 (at childbirth)
 nfs self
 nřf to be useful
 nf:ata (f) / -t jet
 nf:axa (f) / -t balloon
 nf:ř to sniff tobacco
 ngliza ~ inglizy:a ~ nglizy:a
 English language
 nglizi (m) an Englishman
 nhar (m) day
 nhar larbař Wednesday
 nhar lħd: Sunday
 nhar ltnin Monday
 nhar lxmis Thursday
 nhar s:bt Saturday
 nhar t:lat ~ nhar t:lata Tuesday
 nhar ž:mqä Friday
 nharař what day, which day
 nhas hmr (m) copper
 nhas ſfr (m) brass
 nidař (m) / nudum ~ andima system
 nif (m) / nyuf nose
 nihaři (m) final, complete
 nimru wahd excellent (Al)
 niřan direct, exactly, straight
 nkr to deny
 nqi (m) clean
 nqš to engrave
 nqš (m) / nqus decoration
 nsa (a) to forget
 nsab (p) / -at in-laws

nsabati (fp) my in-laws
 nsabi (mp) my in-laws
 nsib (m) in-law
 nsiba (f) in-law
 nsibi (m) my in-law
 nsibti (f) my in-law
 nsx to copy down
 nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi a copy
 nsž to weave
 nš̄ to advise
 nš̄r to give victory
 nš̄r (m) victory
 nš̄rani (m) / nš̄ara Christian
 (European, mainly French)
 nš: one half
 nš:ř to crown, make kind
 nta you(ms)
 ntaqm (mn) to take revenge on
 ntaya you (ms)
 ntař of, belonging to...
 ntha to come to an end
 nti you (fs)
 ntuma you (mp)
 nṭadř to wait for, look forward to
 nuba (f) / -t turn, support,
 alimony
 nuba (f) / -t once, one time, time
 nubtayn twice
 nukta (f) / -t joke
 nuqra silver
 nuwanbir ~ nuvambr November
 nuř (m) / nwař ~ anwař kind, sort,
 variety
 nwa (m) nuts (food)
 nw:ara (f) / nw:ar flower
 nxla (f) / nxl palm tree
 nzl to descend, dismount
 nž̄ to succeed, pass an examina-
 tion
 nž:m to be able to
 nřnař (m) mint
 nřs to sleep
 nřt (m) / nřut direction,
 description, modifier, adjective
 nř:t to give directions, describe
 n:abi Mohammed the Prophet

q

qabl to meet, take care of
 qabla (f) / -t midwife
 qadi (m) / qudat judge
 qady:a (f) / -t problem, matter,
 case (law)
 qařid (m) / quy:ad leader,
 commander

qal (u) to tell, say
 qam (i) to prepare (e.g. tea),
 to furnish, supply
 qam (u) to get up, stand up
 qamiš (m) / qmays shirt
 qamiža (f) / qmayž shirt
 qanun (m) / qawanin law
 qafida (f) / qawařid custom, habit
 qbd to hold
 qbila (f) / qbayl tribe
 qbl before
 qbl to accept, agree
 qbl 1milad B.C.
 qblma before
 qbř (m) / qbř ~ qbura tomb, grave
 qbř to hold
 qdim (m) old
 qdra (f) / qdur clay pot
 qdr to be able to
 qd: to be able to
 qd: ma to the extent that
 qd:m to present, offer, serve
 qda (i) to spend (time)
 qfa (m) / -wat back of the neck,
 nape
 qfřan (m) / qfařn kaftan
 qhwa (f) coffee (drink)
 qhwa (f) / qhawi coffee shop
 qhwa ḥbub (f) coffee (beans)
 qhwa ḥbřa (f) coffee (powder)
 qhř famine
 qim atay prepare tea!
 qiyada (f) leadership
 qla (i) to fry
 qlal (m) few
 qlal to diminish
 qlb (m) / qlub heart
 qlil (m) few, little
 qlil l?adab (m) impolite
 ql: less
 ql:b to look for, turn over,
 check, examine
 ql:q to worry someone, irk,
 irritate
 ql:f to take off
 qmř (m) wheat
 qmři (m) wheat colored, golden, tan
 qmr (m) gambling
 qm:ar (m)/qm:ara gambler
 qm:ř to gamble
 qnřra (f) / qanařir ~ qnař bridge
 qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb cord,
 string
 qrd (m) / qrud monkey
 qrqba (f) / -t large metal
 castanet
 qrřaziny:in Carthaginians
 qra (a) to read

q̄aya studying, reading
 q̄af to become bald
 q̄fa (f) cinnamon
 q̄fi (m) cinnamon colored
 q̄ib (m) nearby, near
 q̄ib (m) / q̄ab ; q̄iba (f) / q̄abat relative
 q̄n (m) / ququn century, horn
 q̄unfla (n.u-f) / q̄unfl clove
 q̄ya (f) / -t village
 q̄zuṭa (f) larynx, Adam's apple
 q̄f (m) / quqf bald headed, bald
 q̄fa (f) / q̄afi battle
 q̄:a to teach
 q̄s:m to divide
 q̄sbur (m) corriander
 q̄sba (f) / -t shin
 q̄sba (f) / q̄sb reed
 q̄sir (m) short
 q̄sm (m) / q̄sam section, class
 (also: five minutes)
 q̄smayn ten minutes (dual form)
 q̄ṣṭ (m) / quṣur palace
 q̄ṣ:ṛ to visit and stay up late,
 to shorten
 q̄sla (f) / q̄sali fort, fortress
 q̄ṣra (f) / -t ~ q̄ṣur rind,
 crust, bark
 q̄tarh to suggest
 q̄tiṣad (m) economics
 q̄tl to kill
 q̄tal (m) / -a - -in killer,
 murderer
 q̄tban ~ q̄tban (mp) shish kebab
 q̄tifa (f) / q̄tayf ~ q̄tifat
 blanket
 q̄tn cotton
 q̄t: (m) / q̄tuṭ tomcat
 q̄t:f to tear, cut into pieces
 q̄ub: (m) / qbub hood of a
 djellaba
 qud:am in front of
 quqa (n.u-f) / -t ; quq (coll)
 artichoke
 qur?an Koran (occurring mainly
 with the definite article)
 qurṭuba Cordova
 qus (m) / qwas arch
 qwi strong, powerful
 qw:a (f) power

q̄

q̄nt (f) / qnūt corner (place)
 q̄rab (mp) , q̄rabat (fp) relatives
 q̄tban shish kebab

r

rbaṣa (f) / -t group, gang
 rbh to profit, gain, win
 rbiṣa (f) / rbayf a small
 container for tea or sugar
 rdm to demolish
 rfd to pick up, carry
 rih (m) / ryah wind
 riḥa (f) / -t ~ rwayh scent, smell
 risala (f) / -t letter
 riy:a (f) / -t lungs
 r̄ṣwa (f) / r̄ṣawi bribe
 rtah to rest, relax, get better
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee
 rukna (f) / rkani corner
 ryal Moroccan coin equivalent to
 one U.S. penny
 r̄z̄l (f) / r̄z̄lin leg, foot

r̄

r̄a- here is, here are
 r̄abf (m) fourth (indef)
 r̄adyu (m) / radyuwat radio
 r̄ah (m) it is
 r̄a?is (m) / r̄uy:as ~ r̄u?asa chief,
 boss, leader
 r̄aqb to supervise
 r̄aqi (m) of high standard,
 refined, advanced
 r̄aṣ (m) / ryuṣ head
 r̄aṣ lhahut mixture of various
 spices
 r̄a?y (m) / ?ara? opinion, idea
 r̄ays (m) / r̄uy:as ~ r̄u?asa chief,
 boss
 r̄ažl (m) / r̄žal man, husband
 r̄ažla her husband
 r̄ažli my husband
 r̄biṣ (m) grass, spring (season)
 r̄b̄t to tie
 r̄b̄f ~ r̄ub̄f ~ r̄ub one fourth
 r̄b̄fa four
 r̄b̄fin forty
 r̄b̄fṭaš 14th (indef)
 r̄d: (-u-) return something, give
 back

ḫda (a) to accept
 ḫdī to suckle
 ḫd:a:a (f) / -t baby bottle
 ḫd:ī to nurse
 ḫfiq (m) / ḫfqan comrade, friend
 ḫfiṣ excellent
 ḫhn to pawn
 ḫh:b (b-) to welcome
 ḫh:l to move something
 ḫkb to mount
 ḫkf to kneel
 ḫkfa (f) / -at ~ ḫkafī a bending
 of the torso from an upright
 position
 ḫma (i) to throw
 ḫmadi (m) grey
 ḫmla sand
 ḫm:ana (n.u=f) / -t ; ḫm:an (coll)
 pomegranate
 ḫqba (f) -t ~ ḫqab back of the
 neck, nape
 ḫqm (m) / ḫqam ~ ḫrqam number
 ḫqs dance
 ḫq:d to can pickles
 ḫṣmi (m) formal, official
 ḫṭab to get or become soft, tender
 ḫṭb (m) wet, soft, humid
 ḫṭuba (f) humidity
 ḫubī ~ ḫbī ~ ḫub one fourth
 ḫukba (f) / ḫkabi knee
 ḫukna (f) / ḫkani corner
 ḫuxṣa (f) vacation
 ḫuz (m) rice
 ḫxam (m) marble
 ḫxis cheap
 ḫyad (m) / -at a (domestic) flower
 garden
 ḫyada (f) sports
 ḫy:h to rest, take a rest
 ḫzq to grant (by God)
 ḫzq (m) / ḫzaq fortune, compensa-
 tion, heavenly grant
 ḫzm to throw stones at
 ḫzī to return, come back
 ḫz:f to give back, return, vomit
 ḫifa (f) / ḫayf Moroccan pancake
 ḫbat Rabat
 ḫ:umany:in Romans
 ḫ:usy:a Russian language
 ḫ:yad Riyadh
 ḫ:yady:at mathematics

s

sabī (m) 7th (indef)

sads (m) sixth (indef)
 safarī (m) ~ sfr trip, travelling
 safr to travel
 sahl (m) ~ shl easy
 sahiḥ true, is that so?
 sa?ih (m) / sw:ah tourist
 sakn (m) / suk:an inhabitant
 säl to ask
 sala (i) to finish, end
 salam (m) peace, greeting
 sana (f) sanawat ~ snin year
 sayh (m) / sw:ah tourist
 safa vir... the moment (he)...,
 as soon as
 saqd (m) happy
 saqd help
 safi (m) / sufyan beggar
 safid (m) / sufada happy
 safida (f) / -t happy
 saftayn two hours
 sbq to precede, go before
 sbsi (m) / sbasa pipe
 sbta Sebta, Ceuta
 sbtambir ~ štambir September
 sbq seven
 sbq wxmsin 57
 sbqin seventy
 sbqtaš 17 (indef)
 sb:a (f) / -t blame, cause, reason
 sb:aba / -t index finger
 sdra thorny plants
 sd: to close
 sfli (m) basement
 shl (m) ~ sahl easy
 shr to stay up late
 sh:l to make easy
 shab to seem, think (in the
 perfect)
 si ~ s:i Mr.
 sidi (m) / syadi my master, mister
 sidi qasm Sidi Kacem
 sifara (f) / -t embassy
 simana (f) / -t week
 sinima (f) / -t cinema, movie
 house
 siyada sovereignty, Excellency
 (title)
 siyadatk you (honorary term)
 (your excellency)
 siyasa (f) / -t policy, politics
 skayri (m) / skayry:a drunkard
 (Nisba)
 skayri dlxla a great drunkard
 skn to dwell
 sknžbir ginger
 skr to get drunk
 skran drunk
 sksu (m) couscous

skt to become silent, quiet
 sk:t to make silent
 sla Sale
 slam (m) greeting
 slq to boil something
 slx to skin
 sl:f (l-) to loan, lend
 sl:m (f^{la}) to greet, shake hands
 sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / sma? ~ smy:at
 name
 smawi sky blue
 smh to forgive
 smid semolina
 smida semolina
 smr brown (complexion)
 smy:a (f) / -t name
 smf to hear, listen
 sm:a to name, give a name
 snbula (f) / snabl spike of grain,
 stalk of wheat
 snduq (m) / snadq box
 snin years
 sh:a (f) / asnan tooth
 srh to pasture, tend sheep
 srha tending sheep
 sqsa to ask, inquire
 srwal (m) / srawl pair of trousers
 sr: (m) / asrar secret
 sr:h to permit
 srq to steal
 srqa (f) theft
 sr:aq (m) / sr:aqa thief
 sr:h to repose, relax
 stwrd to import
 stxb^r to inquire
 stfml to use
 st:a six
 st:in sixty
 st:as 16th (indef)
 su[?]al (m) / ?as?ila question
 sukna (f) dwelling
 suk:an inhabitants
 suk:ar ~ suk:r ~ sk:r (m) sugar
 suq (m) / swaq market, marketplace
 sus Suss
 swa (a) to be worth, cost
 sw:k to clean the teeth
 sw:q to shop
 sxun (m) / s^xan hot (weather)
 sx:n to warm, heat
 sy:ara (f) / -t car
 sy:d / syad ~ sadat mister
 sy:da / -t madam
 szn (m) / su[?]un prison
 szra (f) / sz^r tree
 sfa (a) to beg
 sfaya begging

s[?]d to be happy
 s[?]d (m) happiness
 s:alamu alikum hello
 s:bu^f party of the 7th day after
 the birth of a child
 s:ms (f) the sun
 s:m^š (f) the sun
 s:udan the Sudan
 s:qdy:in the Saadiens

s

sab (i) to find
 sabra artifical silk (material)
 sabun (m) soap
 sabun dlh:am toilet soap
 sabun dr:ih^a toilet soap
 sabun dt:sbin washing soap
 sabun dyal l^ysil washing soap
 sadiq (m) / ?asd[?]iq friend
 sadaqa (f) / -t charity
 safar (m) travelling, trip
 safi that is it, OK
 saf^r to travel
 saft to send
 sag (u) to drive
 sag (m) / [?]igan calf (leg)
 sahb (m) / shab friend
 sahba (f) / shabat friend
 shaka (f) tobacco shop
 shal^h to cause to reconcile
 shala (f) / -wat prayer
 sham (u) to fast
 sat (u) to blow (wind)
 sawb to fix, do
 sbah (m) / -at morning
 sbah lxi^r good morning
 sbava (f) paint
 sbh to become morning, become
 sbitar^r (m) / -at hospital
 sb^r to wait, be patient
 sb^h (m) / sbfan finger, toe
 sb:ana (f) / -t washerwoman
 sb:n to wash clothes
 sdq to be right, to come true
 sdq (m) truth
 sd^r (m) / sdur^r chest (body part)
 sd:q to give alms
 sd:r to export
 sf^r (m) yellow
 sf^r mftuh (m) light yellow
 sf:a to filter, strain
 shd head
 shba (f) friendship

şhra (f) / şraqi desert
 şhur the last meal of the day,
 shortly before daybreak during
 the month of Ramadan
 şh:a (f) health
 şif (m) summer
 şift to send
 şiny:a (f) / -t ~ swani tray
 şiguş (m) / şlaguş delinquent,
 hoodlum, bum
 şlatan (m) / şlaştan sultan, king
 şlh to be good for
 şlî (m) / şulî bald headed
 şl:a (i) to pray
 şmia (f) / şwamî ~ şawamîf tower
 şm:m to decide, persist
 şm:t to dress up a baby
 şnduq (m) / snudq box
 şnf to manufacture
 şnfa (f) / şnayf craft, job
 şqt to make fall off or out of
 şra to happen, occur
 şrq to steal
 şrf to spend money
 şr:aq (m) / şr:aqa thief
 ştrny:a (f) / -t hassock
 ştl (m) / stula bucket
 ştrmy:a (f) / ştarâm hassock
 ştwan (m) / -at hallway
 şub:a (f) soup
 şuf (m) wool
 şuhba (f) friendship
 şulştan (m) / şlaştan sultan, king
 şumfa (f) / -t tower
 şur:a (f) / -t navel, umbilical
 cord
 şw:b to fix, do
 şy:d to hunt
 şy:h to cry, howl (dog), crow
 şy:r to conduct
 şfb to become difficult
 şfib (m) difficult
 şvar ~ şvar little, small (mp)
 şvir (m) / şvar ~ şvar small,
 little
 şviwr (m) diminutive form of şvir
 'little, small'
 ş:blyuny:a Spanish language

ş

şab (i) to get old, get grey hair
 şab: (m) / şub:an youth
 şab:a (f) / -t youth
 şaf (u) to see

şahada (f) / -t certificate
 şamal friqy:a North Africa
 şaqur (m) / şwaqr axe
 şarb (m) / şwarb lip
 şarf (m) old
 şarika (f) / -t company
 şariş (m) / şawariş avenue
 şarişa Islamic law
 şaraf honor
 şaşy:a (f) / -t ~ şwaşî cap
 şawn Chechaouen
 şayb (m) old (grey-haired)
 şažîf (m) / şužfan brave
 şbh to look like
 şbî to be filled up with food
 şb:aky:a (f) / -t ; şb:aky:a (coll)
 sort of (Moroccan) cake made
 with honey
 şbh to compare, take or mistake
 (for)
 şb:r to grab, take, catch, hold
 şb:f to fill up with food
 şd: to close, grab
 şfnža (f) / -t sfnž doughnut
 şfq to be compassionate, have
 mercy on
 şfqa (f) pity
 şfr (m) / şfar eyelash
 şf:ar (m) / şf:aşa thief
 şf:r to steal
 şhal how much, how many
 şhal mn kilumtr how long?
 (distance)
 şhal mn safa how long? (time)
 şhalm:a however much
 şhî (m) / şhur ~ şhura month
 şhur ~ şhuşa months (of the year)
 şî a, some, something, any
 (followed by indef. noun)
 şî bnadm somebody
 şî rfiş excellent
 şî haza something
 şî nhar someday
 şî şwy:a a little
 şî wahd someone, somebody
 şifruî cauliflower
 şik (m) / -at check
 şikaya (f) / -t complaint
 şka (i) to complain
 şkara (f) / şkayr bag (with
 shoulder strap)
 şkl (m) / aşkal kind, sort, type
 şkr to thank
 şkun who is it?
 şkunma whoever
 şkwa (f) / -t a leather bag in
 which milk is churned
 şk: to doubt

šk: (m) doubt
 šk: (m) / -at check
 šlala rinsing
 šlavm (mp) moustache
 šlh (m) / šluh Berber, the Berbers
 šlha (f) / -t Berber, the Berbers
 šluh Berbers
 šlyā (f) / -t chair
 šl:1 to rinse
 šlada (f) salad
 šmai left
 šmqa (f) / šmq candle
 šnu what (is, are)?, which?
 šqf (m) ~ šqfa (f) / šqufa a piece
 (of), a small pipe for smoking
 kif
 šqr (m) blond
 šra (i) to buy
 šrbil (m) / šrabl ladies' shoes
 šrif to get old
 šrif (m) noble (descendant of
 Mohammed the Prophet)
 šr:g to tear
 šrab (with the article) (m) wine
 šrb to drink
 šrq to rise (sun)
 šrt (m) / šurut condition (stipu-
 lation)
 šržm (m) / šražm window
 šrf: to honor
 šrq east
 šta rain
 štwa winter
 šth to dance
 šth ~ štih dance
 šukr̄n ~ šukran thanks
 šurba (f) soup
 šuruq sunrise
 šutambir September
 šužaf (m) / šužfan brave
 šužl (m) / ašval business, work
 šwari (m) / -yat a large saddle
 bag used on beasts of burden
 for hauling
 šwy:a little (bit)
 šw:al (m) / šawl tail (of animal)
 šxd to get high (by excitement)
 šžra (f) / šžr tree
 šfb (m) people of a country
 šfban the Moslem month of Shaban
 šfban a period in the middle of
 the Moslem month of Shaban
 šfbi (m) popular, native, ordinary
 (Nisba)
 šfir(a (f) / šfir barley
 šf1 to light, start a fire
 šfir (m) hair
 šfry:a (f) vermicelli, thin
 spaghetti

š:ariqa (f) Islamic Law
 š:i the thing, matter
 š:lha (f) the Berber language
 š:luh the Berbers
 š:mal the left (side)
 š:ms (f) the sun
 š:mš (f) the sun
 š:rab wine
 š:rab lbyd (m) white wine
 š:rab lhm̄ (m) red wine
 š:rab r:uži (m) rosé wine
 š:rq the East
 š:rq l?awst the Middle East
 š:urta the police
 š:qb the people (of a country)

t

tadla Tadla
 tafilelt Tafilalt
 talt (m) , -a (f) third (indef)
 tamaman exactly
 taman price
 tamn (m) , -a (f) eighth (indef)
 tani (m) , -ya(f) second (indef)
 taq (i) (b-) (f-) to trust
 taqad:um (m) progress
 taqafa (f) / -t culture
 tasf (m) , -a (f) ninth (indef)
 taşar:uf (m) / -at behavior
 taz̄ (m) / tuž:ař rich man,
 merchant
 tbadl to trade in, exchange
 tbark l:ah expression of amazement
 or irony (lit: God has made
 himself blessed)
 tbr:d to cool
 tbs:l (f) to be silly, impolite
 rude, daring
 tbs:m to smile
 tb̄in (m) / tbañ lining (of coat)
 tb̄ to follow
 tb:f to follow
 tfahm (mfa) to reach mutual under-
 standing (with)
 tfard to share expenses together
 tfarq to be separated, separate
 tfd:l please!
 tfl:a to tease
 tfl:a fla to make fun of
 tf:aħa (n.u-f) / -t ; tf:aħ (coll)
 apple
 thd:d (f) to threaten
 thm to accuse
 thm:m to take a bath
 thrq to be burnt

ths:n to improve
 thš:š to use hashish
 tht under, below
 thty:a (f) / -t transparent nylon
 dress worn under the kaftan
 thy:r to get puzzled, be troubled
 titwan Tetouan
 tižara (f) trade, commerce
 tkl (fla) to depend (on)
 tkl:m (mfa) to talk (with)
 tkrfs to be messed up
 tk:a (a) to lean against
 tk:l (fla) to rely (on)
 tla (a) to become
 tlah to be thrown away
 tlaqa (mfa) to meet (with)
 tlata three
 tlatin thirty
 tlf to be lost
 tlmid (m) / tlamd ~ talamid pupil
 tlmida (f) / -t pupil
 tlimit / tlamł cover (for bed or
 sofa)
 tlt alaf three thousand
 tlt my:a three hundred
 tlt:aš thirteen, 13th (indef)
 tlz (m) ice, snow
 tlb to ask
 tmanin eighty
 tmařš to live, live on
 tmnřaš eighteen, eighteenth
 tmnya eight
 tmn:a to wish
 tmra (n.u-f) / tmř (p & coll) date
 (fruit)
 tmr:v to wallow
 tmši fhalk go! (home, your own
 way)
 tmš:a to walk, take a walk
 tmtm to stutter
 tm: to go on doing something
 tm:a there
 tnš:r to be crowned (made king)
 tnz:h to go on excursion
 tqam (fia) to cost
 tqb to pierce, perforate
 tqb:h to be rude, impolite
 tqil (m) heavy
 tqil:q to become impatient
 tqřiban ~ tqřibn almost, nearly,
 about, approximately
 tqřira drops (from a filter or a
 dropper)
 tqba (f) / tqabi hole
 try:a (f) / -t chandelier
 třafik traffic, smuggling (Fr)
 třbya / třabi baby, infant, new-
 born child

tsalm to greet one another
 tsara to take a walk
 tsbih (m) / tsabħ rosary
 tsلاف / tsalf a loan
 tsł:f to borrow
 tsn:a to wait for, wait
 tsr:ħ to settle down, relax
 tsfa nine
 tsfin ninety
 tsřtaš nineteen, 19th (indef)
 tsfud nine
 tšab to occur, happen, be found
 (impersonal)
 tšh:ř to have a light meal before
 daybreak in Ramadan
 tṣnf to be manufactured
 tšwira (f) / tšawř picture
 tšawf to see one another, meet
 tšawř to consult
 tšk:a to complain
 tšlila the water with which tea
 leaves are washed
 tšř:f to be honored
 tub (m) / twab material
 tulut one-third
 tuma (f) ; tum (coll) garlic
 tuns Tunisia, Tunis
 tuqba (f) / tqabi hole
 turķi (m) ~ turki Turk, Turkish
 tut řumi strawberries
 tutu (f) / tut mulberry
 tutu dlřd / tut lřd (coll)
 strawberry
 twam twins
 twd:a to perform ritual ablution
 before prayer
 txlq to be born, be created
 ty:q to believe, trust
 tzad to be born
 tžw:1 to wander around
 třl:m to learn
 třš:a to have dinner
 třt:1 to be late
 třž:b (b-) to admire
 t:ahd to unite
 t:aqa to fear God, be honest
 t:asł (b-) to get in touch (with)
 t:ifaq (m) / -at agreement
 t:ihad (m) unity
 t:řlim t:anawi secondary school

t

taba (f) tobacco (for sniffing)
 tabx (m) cooking

tagy:a (f) / -t ~ ṭwagi woolen hat
 tah (i) to fall
 taksi (m) / ṭakṣy:at cab
 tanža Tangier
 tanžra (f) / -t ~ ṭnažr metal
 cooking pot
 tar (i) to fly
 tard to chase
 tariq (m) / ṭurqan way (road)
 tariqa (f) / -t way (manner,
 means)
 tarix (m) history
 tarixi (m) historical
 taṣ (m) / ṭiṣan washing dish,
 metal basin with handles used
 for washing hands before or
 after a meal
 tasa (f) / -t cup, glass
 tažin (m) stew
 taſ (i) to obey
 tbib (m) / ṭatib:a medical doctor
 tbiba (f) / -t medical doctor
 tbl (m) / ṭbula drum
 tbıla (f) / -t ~ tbali table
 tbſil (m) / ṭbaſi dish, platter,
 plate
 tbx to cook
 tbx (m) cooking
 tb:al (m) / -a (no fem) drummer
 tb:1 to beat the drum
 tb:q to apply, implement
 tfa (i) to extinguish
 tfl (m) / ṭafal ~ ṭfula kid, child
 tfya ashes (of a cigarette)
 thara circumcision
 thin flour
 thn to grind
 tir (m) / ṭyur bird
 tlaq divorce
 tiq to release, let go
 ti:q to divorce
 tiſ to climb, mount, go up
 ti:ab (m) / ṭlaba beggar
 ti:aba (f) / -t beggar
 tnaš twelve, 12th (indef)
 tqš weather
 tra to happen, occur
 trablis Tripoli
 trbuš (m) / trabs hat
 trbuš ḥmr (m) a fez
 třd to dismiss
 třf (m) / traf piece
 trh to spread, throw on the floor
 trifat pieces
 třiq (f) / ṭrquan ~ ṭurqan road
 třy:f (m) / ṭrifat small piece
 (dim)
 třz to embroider

tržm to translate
 tšr (m) / ṭšur village
 tumubil (f) / -at car
 turkya ~ turkya Turkey
 tur (m) / aṭwar stage
 ṭwıl (m) long, tall
 ṭyab (m) cooking
 ty:ara (f) / -t airplane
 ty:b (m) nice, gentle, good (for
 people)
 ty:b all right
 ṭfam (m) food
 třriža (f) / ṭfarž kind of long
 clay drum with opening at one
 end
 t:abiyyat (f) natural science
 (def)
 t:arix history (m) (def)
 t:ib: medicine (m) (def)
 t:qš weather (m) (def)

u

uktubr October
 um: / um:ahat mother
 um:i my mother
 urub:a Europe
 urup:a Europe
 urup:awi (m) / uren:awy:in
 European
 usbuʃ (m) / asabiʃ week
 ustad (m) / asatida professor
 ustada (f) / -t professor
 uṭil (m) / -at hotel
 uxt / xwatat sister
 uxt ṭažli sister-in-law (my
 husband's sister)
 uxti / xwatati my sister
 užda Oujda

w

w ~ u and
 wad (m) / widan river
 wahli gee!
 wahd (m) ; wħda (f) one
 wahd wħšrin twenty one
 waiakin but
 walayn:i but
 walf (b) to be accustomed (to)
 wali (m) / awliya saint, holy man
 walid father

walid mrati father-in-law (my wife's father)
 walida mother
 walidin parents
 walihada (for this reason) thus
 walili Volubilis
 walu nothing
 waqil maybe, perhaps
 wasila (f) / wasa?il means
 was? (m) wide
 wasifa (f) / -t maid (of a queen)
 was? interrogative particle of the do, will type
 wata to match, suit
 watiqa (f) / wata?iq document
 waxd taking
 wax:a all right, o.k., even if...
 wažb (m) / wazibat duty
 wafalih all right
 wafalikum s:alam response to /s:alamu qlikum/
 wdn (f) / wdnin ear
 wd:a (f) / wd? small shell
 wd:n to announce prayers (in a mosque)
 whš (m) / whuš wild animal
 wilaya (f) / -t state
 wiski (m) whiskey
 wkun if (contrary to fact)
 wld to give birth
 wld (m) / wlad boy
 wld bnt qm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)
 wld bnt qm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter)
 wld wld xali second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)
 wld wld qm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)
 wld wld qm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)
 wld xal b:a second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)
 wld xalt m:i second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)
 wld qm: b:a second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle)
 wld qm: mrati son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin)
 wld qm:i / wlad qm:i my cousin (fa br so)
 wld qm:ti / wlad qm:ti my cousin (fa si so)
 wldi / wladi my son
 wlid little boy
 wlidi sonny
 wl:a or

wl:a to return, become
 wl:barh the day before yesterday
 wl:ahi by God
 wqf to stand up, stop
 wqid (m) matches
 wqt time (telling time)
 wqtaš when?
 wqtm:a whenever
 wq? happen
 wr:a to show
 wra after, behind
 wrda (f) / wrd rose
 wrdi (m) rose-colored
 wrqa (f) / wrq leaf, paper (piece of)
 ws? to describe
 ws? (m) / wsaf description
 wsl to reach, arrive
 wst middle
 wsx (m) / wsax dirt
 ws:a (?la) advise
 ws:1 to take (to), make reach
 ws:1 (1-) to connect (to, for), see that something or someone gets to..., reach
 wy:a with
 wzn (1-) to weigh (for)
 wžd to be ready
 wžh (m) / wžuh face
 wž? to give pain
 wž? (m) pain
 wž:d to make ready, prepare
 wž:d rask be ready (prepare yourself)
 wž:h (1-) to go in the direction of
 w:1 (m) / -in , w:la (f) / -t first (indef)

x

xabya (f) / -t ~ xwabi jar
 xadm (m) / xud:am attendant
 xaf (a) (mn) to be afraid (of), fear
 xal / xwal maternal uncle
 xala / -t maternal aunt
 xali / xwali my maternal uncle
 xalti / xalati my maternal aunt
 xals true, as in "true believer"
 xalt to associate with
 xams 5th (indef)
 xanz (m) smelly, (bad)
 xariži (m) outside
 xarita (f) / -t map
 xasara (f) / -t loss
 xasr (m) losing, broken

xasa^{ra} that is too bad
 xas: (m) special
 xatm (m) / xwatm ring
 xatar (m) danger
 xatir^ı (m) dangerous
 xatı^r (m) desire, wish
 xawi (m) empty
 xay / x^ıuti my brother
 xayb (m) ugly
 xayd (m) taking
 xbr^ı (m) / xbar ~ axbar news
 xbz to bake (bread)
 xb:a to save, hide
 xda (u) to take
 xdm to work
 xdma (f) / -t ~ xdamı work
 xd: (m) / xdud cheek
 xdr^ı green
 xdr^ı m^ıluq dark green
 xfif (m) light (not heavy)
 xima (f) / xyam tent
 xir^ı (m) / xirat good
 xiry:a (f) charitable (Nisba)
 xit^ı (m) / xyut string
 xizana / -t library
 xiz:uya (n.u-f) / -t ; xiz:u (coll)
 carrot
 xla (f) / xlawat wilderness
 xlaq to be born
 xlfa (f) / -t step
 xlq to create
 xl:a to let, leave
 xl:^ı to can meat
 xlt (f^ıla) to arrive (at)
 xl:s to pay
 xl:t (b-) (m^ıfa) to mix
 xmr^ı to drink (liquor)
 xmsa five
 xmsa wsb^ıin seventy-five
 xmsin fifty
 xmsta^ı 15th (indef)
 xm:m to think
 xn^ısa (f) / xna^ı sack
 xnz to stink
 xn:z to cause to stink
 xrif (m) autumn
 xra^ı (f) feces
 xrafa (f) / xrayf story, tale
 xraq^ı (f) / xraqi rag
 xraf^ı (m) / xrafan little lamb
 xrz^ı (kayx^ırz^ı) to go out
 xrz^ı fla to let someone down, break
 one's word, go off (e.g. car
 goes off the road)
 xrz:z (kayx^ırz^ı) to cause to go out,
 extract, graduate
 xsr^ı to lose, fail, become
 inoperable

xs: to be necessary
 xs:a (n.u-f) ; xs: (coll) lettuce
 xs:k you have to (it is necessary
 that you)
 xtana (f) circumcision
 xtilaf (m) / -at difference
 xta^ı to choose
 xta^ış to abbreviate
 xt^ıb to ask a girl for marriage
 xt^ıf to grab
 xt^ıra (f) / -t time
 xt^ış: to specialize
 xt^ı:a^ı / xut^ı:a^ı passer-by
 xubza (n.u-f) / -t ; xubz (coll)
 loaf of bread
 xud take!
 xudra (f) vegetables
 xur^ısa (f) / -t ~ xra^ı earring
 xus:a (f) / -t water fountain
 xut^ıba (f) engagement
 xuxa (n.u-f) / -t ; xux (coll)
 peach
 xuya / x^ıuti my brother
 xwa (i) to empty
 xw:f to frighten
 xw:^ı to poke, unclog
 xyara (n.u-f) ; xyar^ı (coll)
 cucumber
 xyata (f) / -t sewing
 xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no fem) horse-
 man
 xy:na our friend (our brother)
 xy:^ıt to sew

x

xra^ı (f) / -t other
 xti / wxatati my sister
 xu m^ıratı brother-in-law (my wife's
 brother)

y

ya vocative particle
 ya xasa^{ra} that is too bad
 yabs (m) dry
 yahafid^ı goodness!
 yal:ah let us go, let's
 yasmin jasmine
 ybra (f) ~ ibra / ybari ~ ibari
 needle, injection
 ybs to dry

yd: (f) / -in hand
 yhudi (m) / yhud Jew
 ymkli: i it is possible for me
 ymkn it is possible
 ymknli it is possible for me
 ymknik ~ ymkli:k it is possible
 for you, i.e. you can
 ymn right (side)
 yn:ayr January
 yq:n to be sure
 ysr left (side)
 ytim (m) orphan
 yulyuz July
 yum (m) / y:am day
 yumayn two days
 yunu June
 yñni means, that is to say
 y:am days
 y:ih yes

z

zad (i) to add, continue, come
 in, go on, give more, be born
 zaman long ago, in the past, time
 zaważ (m) marriage
 zawa (f) / -t small mosque,
 religious center
 zayd naqş it does not matter much
 zbda (f) butter
 zbiba (f) / zbib (coll) raisin
 zbibi (m) purplish red
 zft pitch (implies "bad state")
 zhř (m) orange blossom
 zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa napkin,
 handkerchief, scarf
 zin (m) / zwinin nice, good
 looking
 zit (f) oil
 zit lbldiy:a any vegetable oil
 (other than olive oil)
 zit ljud (f) olive oil
 ziti (m) frost green
 zituna (n.u-f) ; zitun (coll)
 olive
 zituni (m) olive green
 zk:a to give alms
 zlafa (f) / zlayf bowl
 zlzl to shake
 zl:iż (m) mosaic
 zman long ago, in the past, time
 zm:ur the Zemmour tribes
 znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi street
 zrb to hurry

zrda (f) / -t ~ zradi good meal,
 feast, party with good meal
 zrq (m) blue
 zrf to sow
 zrf (p) hard wheat, grain
 zuž two
 zuža / -t wife
 zwaq (m) / -at designs, ornamenta-
 tion
 zważ (m) marriage
 zwin (m) / -in pretty, nice
 zw:l to eliminate, erase, take
 away
 zw:q to make designs
 zyada (f) birth
 zibula (n.u-f) ; zbul (coll)
 prickly pear, Indian fig
 zif to get mad

ż

żar (u) to visit
 żawš (m) / zwaws sparrow
 zm:ara (f) / -t a small horn (toy)
 żrby:a (f) / zrabi rug
 zyara (f) / -t a visit
 żfut (m) / żfatt little monkey

ż

ża (i) to come
 ża (i) he came, it (m) is located
 żab (i) to bring
 żamaşa (f) / -t group
 żamiş (m) / żwamş mosque
 żamişa (f) / -t university
 żamişan ~ żmiş all, together
 żamş (m) / żwamş mosque
 żamş dlihud synagogue
 żamş dn:şara church
 żanvieh January
 żarida (f) / żara?id newspaper
 żar (m) / żiran ; -a (f) / -t
 neighbor
 żat it (f) came, i.e. is located
 żawab (m) / -at ~ żwabat answer
 żawb to answer
 żawi benzoin
 żawż (m) / zwawz sparrow
 żaza to reward
 żaf (u) to be hungry
 żbd to grab, pull up

Žbha (f) / -t ~ žbahi forehead
 Žbl (m) / žbal moutain
 Žbl tariq Gilbraltar
 Žbn (m) cheese
 Žbn dlmfaz goat cheese
 Žbr to find
 Ždb a special dance
 Ždid (m) new
 Žd: / ždud grandfather
 Žd:a / -t grandmother
 Žd:ati my grandmother
 Žd:i my grandfather
 Žfn (m) / žfan eyelid
 Žhš (m) / žhuša ass
 Žib (m) / žyub pocket
 Žiha (f) / -t side, part
 Žiš (m) / žuyuš Army
 Žifan hungry
 Žlbana peas
 Žld (m) skin
 Žl:aba (f) / žlalb djellaba
 Žmil (m), žmila (f) pretty, beautiful, nice looking
 Žmil (m) favor
 Žmiš all, together
 Žml (m) / zmal camel
 Žnah (m) / žwanh wing
 Žnan (m) / -at orchard
 Žnb (m) / žnab side
 Žn: (m) / žnun devil, jinn
 Žn:a (f) paradise, heaven
 Žra (f) to kick out
 Žråda (f) / žråd grasshopper
 Žr: (-u-) to drag
 Žr:b to try
 Žtamš to gather, meet (with)
 Žtimaši (m) social
 Žuq (m) / ažwaq orchestra
 Žuž two
 Žuž d1?asabiš two weeks
 Žuž dlmilayn 2,000,000
 Žuš (m) hunger
 Žwayh approximately
 Žw: (m) weather
 Žf1 to make
 Ž:u, řafiy:a (f) geography

?

Žad then, very (intensifier)
 Žada (f) / -t habit
 Žadi (m) ordinary
 Žadl (m) / Ždul jury
 Žadim (m) great, magnificent
 Žafak please

Žafya (f) fire
 Ža?ila (f) / -t family
 Žalam (m) world
 Žalawd: because
 Žali (m) high
 Žalim (m) / Žulama scholar, learned
 Žam (m) / -at year
 Žamal (m) / ažmal work
 Žamayn two years
 Žamr (m) full
 Žam: (m), Žam:a (f) general
 Žaq (b-) to be aware of
 Žaqb to punish
 Žaql (m) intelligent
 Žarabi (m) / Žarab Arab
 Žaraby:a (f) / -t Arab
 Žaraby:a (f) / -t cart, Royal Carriage
 Žarafat name of a mountain east of Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims spend the 9th day of the Moslem month of Zualhijja
 Žasa on the hope of
 Žasima (f) / Žawasim capital
 Žas (i) to live
 Žas̄ (m), -a (f) 10th (indef)
 Žas̄uša the 10th day of the Moslem month of Muharram
 Žawd to repeat
 Žawd (m) / xil horse
 Žawd tani also, in addition, again, once again
 Žawda (f) / -t mare
 Žawn to help
 Žawn to wait
 Žažib wonderful
 Žbd to worship
 Žbd (m) / Žbid slave
 Žb̄ to measure
 Žb̄ra (f) / -t ~ Žbar measuring cup
 Ždsa (n.u-f) / -t ; Žds (coll) lentil
 Ždu (m) / Ždyan ~ ažda? enemy
 Žd:b to torture
 Ždm (m) / Ždam bone
 Žd: (-u-) to bite, sting
 Žfayni (m) / Žfayny:a opium user
 Žfrit (m) / Žfart devil, very clever person, spirit, fairy
 Žfyun (m) opium
 Žhd (m) / Žuhud reign
 Žib (m) / Žyub shame, shameful action
 Žibad l:ah people
 Žid (m) / Žyad feast
 Žid lmulud (m) birthday feast of the Prophet

ʃid milad (m) birthday
 ʃilm (m) / ʃulum science, knowledge
 ʃilm ʃtimaʃ (m) sociology
 ʃimara (f) / -t building
 ʃin (f) / ʃinin eye
 ʃin (m) / ʃyun spring, well
 ʃinb (coll) grape
 ʃiʃa (f) living
 ʃks opposite, contrary
 ʃk:r to put lipstick on, to trouble
 ʃl- ~ ʃla on
 ʃla bal attentive, on the alert
 ʃla bṛ:a rural areas, villages
 ʃla hq: because
 ʃla hq:aʃ because
 ʃla kul: hal anyway
 ʃla msb:a because of
 ʃla qibal because
 ʃla ʁ:aʃ wlʃin with great pleasure
 ʃla sabab on account of, because
 ʃla wd: because
 ʃla wd:aʃ because
 ʃla xatṛ because
 ʃlaʃ why?
 ʃl lmyn to the right
 ʃlm to know, let know, notify, inform
 ʃlm (m) / ʃulum science
 ʃlmi (m) scientific, educational
 ʃlw (m) height
 ʃl:ama (m) / ʃulama scholar
 ʃl:m to teach
 ʃl:q (ʃla) to hang, hang up, comment on, wear (necklace)
 ʃma blind
 ʃml to do, make
 ʃml ʃ:abun to wash clothes
 ʃmr age
 ʃm: / ʃmam paternal uncle
 ʃm:a / -t paternal aunt
 ʃm:an Amman
 ʃm:i / ʃmami my paternal uncle
 ʃm:ti / ʃm:ati my paternal aunt
 ʃnba (n.u-f) / -t; ʃinb ~ ʃnb (coll) grape
 ʃnd particle of possession (have); at (Fr. 'chez' "in the possession of")
 ʃnq (m) / ʃnuq neck
 ʃnwan ~ ʃlwan ~ ʃunwan (m) / ʃanawin address
 ʃqd (m) / ʃqud contract, agreement
 ʃql (m) / ʃquł mind
 ʃris (m) / ʃrsan bridegroom
 ʃrs (m) / ʃrasat wedding
 ʃryan (m) / -in uncovered, naked
 ʃraʃda (f) / -t invitation
 ʃrd (ʃla) to invite

ʃrd (m) width
 ʃrf to know, know of, learn about
 ʃrid (m) wide
 ʃrk to fight
 ʃrka (f) / -t a fight
 ʃrq (m) / ʃruq vein
 ʃrqb to celebrate the engagement officially
 ʃrubi (m) peasant (Nisba), one who lives in the country
 ʃruba:ʃ (f) country (rural)
 ʃrusa (f) / ʃrys bride
 ʃskari (m) military (Nisba)
 ʃskari (m) / ʃasakir soldier
 ʃsl ʃbiḍa (f) honey
 ʃsl ʃhmra (f) molasses
 ʃsa (f) / ʃsi stick
 ʃʃfur (m) / ʃʃafṛ a swallow (bird)
 ʃṣri (m) modern (Nisba)
 ʃsa (m) dinner, supper
 ʃsiy:a (f) evening
 ʃšrin twenty
 ʃšra ten
 ʃš:ṛ to pay tithes
 ʃta (i) to give
 ʃtabṛ to consider
 ʃtarf (b-) to recognize, confess
 ʃtrus (m) / ʃstars billygoat
 ʃtš to sniff
 ʃtš to be thirsty
 ʃt:ł to cause to be late
 ʃud (m) / ʃidan lute
 ʃud (m) / ʃwad wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
 ʃulya (f) higher, highest
 ʃurs (m) / ʃrasat wedding
 ʃuʃur tithe
 ʃuṭla (f) / -t vacation
 ʃwṛ (m) one-eyed
 ʃy:an (m) tired
 ʃy:d to celebrate a feast
 ʃy:n to indicate
 ʃy:t to call
 ʃziz (m) dear
 ʃžb to please
 ʃžina (f) dough
 ʃžl (m) / ʃzul calf
 ʃžn to knead
 ʃžuba strange (thing)!
 ʃ
 ʃab (i) to be absent
 ʃaba (f) / -t forest
 ʃadi (m) going (participle)

ڻadi (ms) , ڻadya (fs) , ڻadyin
 (mp) , ڻadyat (fp) auxiliary
 used before imperfect form
 without prefix /ka-/ "going",
 "will"
 ڻar (m) / ڻiran cave
 ڻar (i) (mn) to be jealous
 ڻaq drowned
 ڻasul (m) shampoo
 ڻda (m) / -wat lunch
 ڻdr to betray
 ڻd:a tomorrow
 ڻf: to forgive sins
 ڻi (shortened form of /vir/)
 only, just
 ڻiba (f) / ڻyub absence
 ڻir as soon as, no sooner than,
 except for
 ڻir daba daba a little while ago
 ڻita (f) / -t oboe
 ڻla (i) to boil
 ڻlb to beat, conquer
 ڻlmi (m) lamb, mutton
 ڻnm (m) sheep
 ڻn:a (i) to sing
 ڻr:d sing (for birds), chirp
 ڻrb west
 ڻibi (m) western
 ڻrf to ladle
 ڻrnat: Granada
 ڻr:q to sink, drown
 ڻry:ba (n.u-f) / -t ; ڻry:ba
 ڻrayb (coll) a Moroccan tea
 cake
 ڻsl to wash
 ڻsa (f) / -wat cover
 ڻtar (m) / ڻutran plate, platter,
 dish
 ڻtr (m) / ڻtura plate
 ڻt:a to cover
 ڻurub sunset
 ڻur:af ~ ڻ:af (m) / ڻaraf ~ ڻaraf
 pitcher
 ڻust August
 ڻy:at (m) / ڻy:ata (no fem) oboe
 player

ڻr:af (m) / ڻraf pitcher
 ڻsl to wash
 ڻta / ڻawat cover
 ڻtar (m) / -at plate, platter
 ڻt:a (f) / -t flesh under the chin
 (second chin)
 ڻzala (f) / -t gazelle

ڻ

ڻlaf (f) / -at envelope
 ڻma singing
 ڻrb to set (sun)
 ڻrf to ladle
 ڻry:ba (f) / -t ; ڻrayb ~ ڻry:ba
 (coll) a Moroccan tea cake

LEXICON

English - Arabic

a

Abbasids, the 1ib:asy:in
 abbreviate (v) xṭaṣr
 able, be (v) nž:m ; qdř ~ qd:
 about tqriban ~ tqřibn
 above fuq
 abroad 1xariž
 absence 1iba (f) / 1yub
 absent, be (v) 1ab (i)
 accept (v) rda (a) ; qbl
 account hsab (m) / -at
 accuse (v) thm
 accustomed, be (v) walf
 A.D. milady:a
 Adam's apple qržuṭa (f)
 add (v) zad (i)
 addition (in addition) 1awd tani
 address qnwan ~ 1lwan ~ 1unwan /
 1anawin
 adjective nřt (m) / nřut
 administration idaṛa (f) / -t
 admire (v) třž:b (b-)
 advanced 1raqi (m)
 advise (v) nšh ; wš:a (1la)
 affect (v) bqa (f-) ; hz: (f-)
 afraid, be (of) (v) xaf (a) (mn)
 African fřiqi ~ ifřiqi (m)
 Africa fřiqy:a
 after břd ~ mn břd
 after (=behind) muř (before
 definite article) ~ muřa
 (elsewhere)
 after (=behind) wřa
 after (conj) břd ma ~ mn břd ma
 after tomorrow břd 1d:a
 again 1awd tani
 against dd:
 age ſmr
 agree (v) qbl
 agreement t:1faq (m) / -at

agreement (written) 1qd (m) /
 1qud
 agricultural filahi (m)
 agriculture filaha (f)
 Agriculture, Faculty of kul:y:at
 1filaha
 airplane ty:ara (f) / -t
 airport māṭar (m) / -at
 Alawites, the 1salawy:in
 alert, on the 1la bal
 Algeria 1žaza?ir
 Algiers 1žaza?ir
 alike bħal bħal ; kif kif
 alimony nuba (f) / -t
 all žamiqan ~ žmiq
 all (=at all) gař
 all right ty:b ; wax:a ; wařalih
 alloy, white, like silver fd:a (f)
 Almohades 1muwh:idin
 almonds 1uz (m)
 Almoravides 1murabitin
 almost tqriban ~ tqřibn
 alms, give (v) 1d:q ; zk:a
 almsgiving at the end of Ramadan
 ftrā
 along (in addition) bžnb
 also kadalik
 also (in addition) 1awd tani
 also (too, even) ht:a
 always dima
 amaze (v) bħd
 amazed mbħudjim
 America amirika ; 1wilayat
 1mut:ahida
 American amiriki (m) / amiriky:in
 Amman ſm:an
 among bin ~ ma bin
 amount (of) mqdar (m)
 amulet hžab (m) / -at
 and w ~ u
 Andalusia 1andalus
 animal, wild whš (m) / whuš

announce (v) br:h
 announce prayers (in a mosque) (v) wd:n
 announcer of the hour of prayer in a mosque mu?ad:n ~ mwd:n (m) / -in
 answer (v) ?awb
 any (followed by indef. noun) ši
 anybody hd: (m)
 anyway ?ia kul: hal
 appear (v) ban (a) ; dh?r
 appendix m?rana zayda
 apple tf:ah? (f) / -t ; tf:ah? (coll)
 apply (v) tb:q
 apricot m?maša (f) / -t ; m?maš (coll)
 April avril ~ bril ~ ibril
 approximately (about) tq?iban ~ tq?ibn
 approximately (amount) mqdar
 approximately (telling time) ?wayh
 Arab ?arabi (m) / ?arab , ?arabi?ya (f) / -t
 Arab World, the d:uwal l?araby:a
 Arabic, classical lfusha (f)
 Arabic language, the l?araby:a
 Arabicized (educational system) mu?r:b
 Arafat ?arafat (name of a mountain east of Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims spend the ninth day of the Moslem month zualhijja)
 arch qus (m) / qwas
 arithmetic (mathematics) h?ab (m) / -at
 arm dr? (m) / dra?r
 armpit bat (m) / bitan
 Army ?is? (m) / ?uyus?
 arrive (v) wsl.
 arrive (at) (v) xl? (f)la
 art fn: (m) / funun
 artichoke quqa (f) / -t , quq (coll)
 artificial silk (material) sabra (f)
 artist fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin
 as (=as soon) aw:l ma
 as (=like) kima
 as (when) ml:i
 as far as mn ?iht
 as for am:a
 as soon as ?ir
 ashamed (v) h?sm
 ashes (cigarette) t?fy

Asia asiya
 ask (v) sqsa ; s?al ; t?b
 ass (=donkey) ?h? (m) / ?huša
 associate with (v) xalt
 astonish (v) bhd
 astonished mbhud? (m)
 astound (v) bhd
 at (Fr 'chez') ?nd
 at all (in negative constructions) ga?
 at least bl?aqi:
 attendant xadm (m) / xud:am
 attention bal (m)
 attentive ?la bal
 August ?ušt
 aunt, maternal xala / -t
 aunt, my maternal xalti / xalati
 aunt, my paternal ?miti / ?m:ati
 aunt, paternal ?m:a / -t
 authorities (=government) lmxzn
 autumn xrif (m)
 avenue šari? (m) / šawari?
 average mutawaš:t (m)
 awake fayq
 aware of, be (v) faq (b-)
 axe šaqur (m) / šwaqr

b

baby trbya / trabi
 baby bottle rd:a?a (f) / -t
 back dh?r (m) / dhur
 backward person (one who always does the opposite of what is normal) m?k:s (m)
 bad mfl:s (m)
 bad, that is too bad xasara
 bag, large saddle used on beasts of burden for hauling šwari (m) / -yat
 bag (with shoulder strap) škara (f) / škayr
 Baghdad b?dad
 bake (bread) (v) xbz
 bald q?r? (m) / qur? s?l? (m) / sul?
 bald, become (v) qra?
 ball kura (f) / -t kwari
 balloon nf:axa (f) / -t
 banana banana / -t ; banan (coll)
 bank banka
 barely š?ira (f) / š?ir
 bark (of tree) q?ra (f) / -t
 q?ur
 basement sfli (m)

basin (washing hands) *taş* (m) /
tişan
 bath, give a (v) *hm:m*
 bath, take a (v) *thm:m*
 bathroom *hm:am* (m) / -at
 battle *qrafā* (f) / *qrafī*
 B.C. *qbl lmulad*
 be (v) *kan* (u)
 be, no longer (v) *matlaš*
 beans, green *lubya* (f)
 beard *lhya* (f) / -t ~ *lhi* ~ *lhy*
 beat (=hit) (v) *drb*
 beat (=win) (v) *rlb*
 beat drum (v) *tb:l*
 because *li?an:a* ~ *li?n:a* ;
fla hq: ~ flaq:as ; *fla msb:a* ;
fla qibal ; *fla sabab* ; *fla wd:*
 ~ *fla wd:aš* ; *fla xat̄r*
 because (=since) hit
 become (v) *şbh* ; *fla* (a) ; *wl:a*
 bedroom *bit n:fas*
 bedsheet *iżar* (m) / *iżur*
 beef *bgri* ~ *lhm* *dlbgri*
 beer *bir:a* (f)
 before *qbl* ~ *qblma*
 beg (v) *sfa* (a)
 begin (v) *bda* (a)
 beginning *bidaya* (f) / -t
 beggar *safi* (m) / *suñyan* ~
tl:ab (m) / *tlaba* ; *tl:aba* (f) / -t
 begging *s̄aya*
 behavior *taşar:uf* (m) / at
 behind (after) *mur* (before
 definite article) ~ *mura*
 (elsewhere)
 Beirut *byrut*
 Belgium *blžika*
 belt (cloth) *mdm:a* (f) / -t ~
mdam
 bend (v) *hdr* ; *hna* (i)
 bend, cause to (v) *hd:r*
 Berber *brbari* (m)
 Berber, the Berbers *şlh* (m) /
şluh ; *şlha* (f) / -t
 Berbers, the *ş:luh*
 Berber language, the *ş:lha*
 believe (v) *amn* ; *ty:q*
 belonging to (=of) *dyal* ~ *ntaf*
 below *tht*
 besides *mn* *rir*
 best *ahsn*
 betray (v) *rd̄*
 better *ahsn*
 between *bin* ~ *binat*
 Bible *l?inžil*
 big *kbir* (ms) / *kbart*
 billion *mlyar*

billy goat *strus* (m) / *stars*
 bird *tir* (m) / *tyur*
 birth *zyada* (f)
 birth, give (v) *wld*
 birthday *l:d* *milad* (m)
 birthday feast of the prophet
l:id lmulud (m)
 bite (v) *qd:* (u)
 bitter (taste) *mr:* (m) / -in
 black *kh̄l* (m)
 blacksmith *hd:ad* (m) / -a
 blame *sb:a* (f) / -t
 blanket *bt:any:a* (f) / -t ; *q̄ifa*
 (f) / *q̄ayf* ~ *q̄ifat*
 blast (v) *frq̄*
 blessing *baraka* (f) / -t
 blind (adj) *bşir* ~ *şma* (m)
 block (v) *hbs*
 blond *şqr* (m)
 blood *dm:* (m)
 blow (wind) *şat* (u)
 blue *zrq* (m)
 blue (sky-blue) *smawi* (m)
 boat *fluka* (f) / *flayk*
 boil (v) *rla* (i)
 boil something (v) *slq*
 boiled (e.g. egg) *msluq* (m)
 bone *fdm* (m) / *fdam*
 book *ktab* (m) / *ktub*
 bookshop *mktaba* (f) / -t ~
makatib
 border *hdada* (f)
 born, be (v) *txlq* ; *tzad* ; *xlaq* ;
zad (i)
 borrow (v) *tsl:f*
 boss *ra?is* ~ *rays* (m) / *ruy:as* ~
ru?asa
 botch up (v) *krfş*
 bottle, baby *rd:āsa* (f) / -t
 bowl *zlafa* (f) / *zlayf*
 box *snduq* (m) / *snadq* ~ *şnduq* (m)
 / *snadq*
 box (small) *huk:* (m) / *hkak*
 boy *dr:i* (m) / *drari* ; *wld* (m) /
wlad
 boy, little *wlid*
 bracelet *dbliž* (m) / *dbalž* ~
dmliž (m) / *dmalž*
 brain *mx:u* (m) / *mxax*
 branch *fr̄* (m) / *furuş*
 brass *nh̄s* *şfr* (m)
 brave *şaziş* (m) / *şužsan* ~ *şužaş*
 (m) / *şužsan*
 bread, French *lburanži* (Fr)
 bread, loaf of *xubza* (f) / -t ~
xubz (coll)
 break (v) *hr:s*
 break one's word (v) *xr̄z* *fla*

breakfast (v) ftr
 breakfast (n) ftur (m)
 breakfast, light ftira (f)
 breast (female) bz:ulâ (f) / bzazl
 breeding animals (cattle, sheep) ksiba
 bribe ršwa (f) / ršawi
 bride frusa (f) / frays
 bridegroom fris (m) / frsan
 bridge bazaž (m) / -t ; qnträ (f) / qanatiř ~ qnatř
 bring (v) žab (i)
 broken xasr (m)
 brother ax: / x:ut ~ ixwan
 brother, my xay / x:uti ~ xuya / x:uti
 brother, our (our friend) xy:na
 brother-in-law (husband's brother) lus (m) / lwas ~ lways
 brother-in-law (wife's brother) xu mrati
 brown (complexion) smř
 brownish green kamuni
 bucket dlw (m) / -at ; stl (m) / stula
 bugle krnita (f) / -t
 build (v) bna (i)
 building binaya (f) / -t ~ simara (f) / -t
 bum slgut (m) / slagt
 burn (v) hrq
 burn incense (v) bx:r
 burnt, be (v) thrq
 bury (v) dfn
 bus kar (m) / kiran
 business šuyl (m) / ašyal
 busy mšul (m)
 but in:ama ; lakin ~ lakn: ~ walakin ~ walayni
 butcher gz:ar (m) / -a
 butter zbda (f)
 buttermilk lbn (m)
 buy (v) řra (i)
 by air blžw:
 By God wl:ahi
 by sea bibr

c

cab taksi (m) / taksy:at
 cabbage krumb ~ krum
 Cairo lqahira

cake (Moroccan tea cake) ḥry:ba (f) / -t , ḥry:ba ~ ḥrayb (coll) ~ ḥry:ba (f) / -t ; ḥrayb ~ ḥry:ba (coll)
 cake (Moroccan) made with honey šb:aky:a (f) / -t ; šb:aky:a (coll)
 calamity mušiba (f) / masa?ib
 calculate (v) hsb
 calf fžl (m) / fžul
 calf (of the leg) huta dr:žl ; sag (m) / sigan
 cali (v) fy:t
 caller to prayer (=announcer) mu?ad:n (m) ~ mwd:n / -in
 camel naga (f) / -t ; žml (m) / žmal
 can meat (v) xl:f
 can pickles (v) rq:d
 candle šmfa (f) / šmf
 candy h̄lwa (fs & p)
 cap šasy:a (f) / -t ~ šwaši
 capital (e.g. Washington D.C.) fašima (f) / fašasim
 capture (v) h̄s:1
 car sy:ara (f) / -t ~ t̄umubil (f) / -at
 card karta (f) / -t
 cards (playing) lkarta (f)
 care, take, of (v) qab1
 carriage, royal faraby:a (f) / -t
 carrier (=porter) hm:al (m) / hm:ala
 carrot xiz:uya (f) / -t ; xiz:u (coll)
 carry (v) hz: ; hml ; rfd
 carrying haml
 cart faraby:a (f) / -t
 Carthaginians qrtažiny:in
 Casablanca d:ar ibida
 case (law) qady:a (f) / -t
 castanet qrqba (f) / -t
 cat (tom) qt: (m) / qtut
 catch (v) h̄s:1
 catch (=grab) (v) šb:r
 catch up with (v) lhg
 caught up (be) (v) h̄s:1
 cauliflower řifrul
 cause sb:a (f) / -t
 cave var (m) / viran
 celebrate (v) htafl
 celebrate a feast (v) fy:d
 celebration of an event musm (m) / mwasm ~ m̄asm
 celebrate the engagement officially q̄qb
 celery krafts
 cemetery maqabř

century qrn (m) / qurun
 certainly (of course) l:ah
 yawd:i ; mflum
 certificate šahada (f) / -t
 certificate (high school)
 bakalurya (f)
 chair kursi (m) / krasa ~ šlya
 (f) / -t
 chairs krasa (mp)
 chamber (for preparation for the
 religious leader [Imam])
 mqṣura (f) / -t
 chandelier try:a (f) / -t
 change (v) bd:l
 charcoal burner (for cooking)
 mžmr (m) / mžamr
 charitable (Nisba) xiry:a (f)
 charity sadaqa (f) / -t
 charm (=amulet) hžab (m) / -at
 chase (v) t̄ard
 cheap rxis (m)
 check (v) ql:b
 check, a (n) šik (m) / -at ~
 šk: (m) / -at
 cheek xd: (m) / xdud
 cheese žbn (m)
 cheese, goat žbn dlm̄az
 cheese, imported frumaž rumi (m)
 cherries hb: lmluk (m)
 chest (body part) sdr (m) / sđur
 chick pea hm:sa (f) , hum:us
 (coil)
 chicken džaž (m)
 chicken, fried džaž mqli (m)
 chicken, roasted džaž mhm:r (m)
 chief ra?is ~ rays (m) / ruy:as
 ~ ru?asa
 chief (of a village) mqd:m (m) /
 -in
 child t̄fl (m) / atfal ~ t̄fula
 child, new-born t̄rbya / t̄rabi
 chin dqn (m) / dqun ~ dquna
 chin (double chin) ?t:a (f) / -t
 chirp (v) rr:d
 choose (v) xtar
 Christian nṣrani (m) / nṣara
 church žam̄ dn:ṣara
 churn (milk) (v) mxd
 cigarette gar:u (m) / -yat
 cinema sinim̄ (f) / -t
 cinnamon q̄f̄a (f)
 circle or ring (of people) h̄lqa
 (f) / hlaqi
 circumcision thara (f) ~ xtana (f)
 city mdina (f) / mudun
 civil state hala madany:a
 clap (v) kf:f
 class qṣm (m) / qṣam

clay (baked) bdiš
 clean (v) nd:f
 clean (adj) nqi (m)
 clean the teeth (v) sw:k
 clever mužtahd (m)
 clever person, very ffrit (m) /
 ffart
 climb (v) t̄l?
 close (v) sd: ~ šd:
 closed msdud (m) ~ mšdud (m)
 clothe (v) ksa (i)
 clothed mksi (m)
 clothes hwayž (mp)
 clothing lbas ~ lbs
 clove qrunfla (f) / qrunfl
 coal burner (for cooking) mžmr (m)
 / mžamr
 Coca Cola kuka (f)
 cock fr:už (m) / frarž
 coffee (beans) qhwa h̄bub (f)
 coffee (drink) qhwa (f)
 coffee (powder) qhwa ybra (f)
 coffee shop qhwa (f) / qhawi
 cold brd
 cold, ice mtl:ž (m)
 college kul:y:a (f) / -t
 color lun (m) / ?alwan ~ lwan
 alwan
 comb mšta (f) / mšati
 come (v) za (i)
 come! (ms) aži
 come back (v) ržf
 come in (v) zad (i)
 come true (v) sđq
 comfortable (for you ms) mws:f
 mafa r̄ašk
 commander qa?id (m) / quy:ad
 comment on (v) fl:q (fla)
 commerce tižara (f)
 communications muwaṣalat
 company šarika (f) / -t
 compare (v) šb:h
 compassionate, be (v) šfq
 compensation rzq (m) / rzaq
 complain (v) ška (i) ~ t̄šk:a
 complaint šikaya (f) / -t
 complete (v) km:1
 complete (=final) niha?i (m)
 comrade r̄fiq (m) / rfqan
 concerned (be) (v) htm:
 condition (state) hala (f) / -t
 condition (stipulation) šrt (m) /
 šurut
 conduct (v) šy:r
 confess (v) ʃtarf (b-)
 connect (to, for) (v) ws:l (l-)
 conquer (v) r̄lb
 conscience damiř (m)

consider (v) ʃtabr
 constitution dṣtur (m)
 consult (v) tṣawṛ
 contest (=game) mubara (f) / -t
 continue (v) zad (i)
 continue doing something tm:
 contract fqd (m) / fqud
 contrary fks
 converse with (v) q:akṛ mfa
 cook (v) t̄bx (m)
 cookie, small round griwša (f) / -t ; griwš (coll)
 cookie (like a gazelle horn filled with dates, almonds and honey) kfb ʔzal
 cookies hlawi (mp)
 cooking t̄abx ~ t̄bx
 cool (v) tbr:d
 copper nhas hmṛ (m)
 copy down (v) nsx
 copy, a nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi
 cord qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb
 cordova qurṭuba
 corn ḫṛa (f)
 corner rukna (f) / rkani ~ ḫukna (f) / ḫkani
 corner (place) qnt (f) / qnut
 correct bṣ:ah
 correspondence muṣasalat
 corriander qṣbūr (m)
 corruption fsad (m)
 cost (v) swa (a) ~ tqam (f̄la)
 cotton qṭn
 cover ḫṣa (f) / -wat ; ḫṭa / ḫṭawat
 cover (for bed or sofa) tlmiṭ / t̄lamṭ
 couch (mattress) lhaf (m) ~ lhifa / lhayf
 count (v) hsb
 country blad (f) / -at ~ bldan
 country (in contrast to city) ḫrubya: (f)
 court (law) m̄hkama (f)
 courtyard m̄rah (m) / m̄ruha
 couscous kksu (m) ~ sksu (m)
 cousin, my (fa br da) bnt fm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) bn fm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) wld fm:i / wlad fm:i
 cousin, my (fa si so) wld fm:ti / wlad fm:ti
 cousin, my wife's (son of my wife's paternal uncle) wld fm: m̄rati
 cousin, second (son of my father's maternal uncle) wld xal b:a
 cousin, second (son of my father's paternal uncle) wld fm: b:a

cousin, second (son of my maternal uncle's son) wld wld xali
 cousin, second (son of my mother's maternal aunt) wld xalt fm:i
 cousin, second (son of my paternal uncle's daughter) wld bnt fm:ti
 cousin, second (son of my paternal uncle's son) wld wld fm:i
 craft ṣnfa (f) / ṣnayf
 create (v) xlq
 created, be (v) txlq
 crier (=town crier) br:ah (m) / br:aha
 crown (v) nṣ:ṛ
 corwned, be (v) tns:ṛ
 crust qṣra (f) / -t ~ qṣur
 cry (howl; animal) (v) ḫy:ḥ
 cry (weep) (v) bka (i)
 crystal bl:ar (m) ~ bn:ar
 cucumber fg:usa (f) / -t ; fg:us (coll) ; xyara (f) ; xyar (coll)
 culture taqafa (f) / -t
 cumin kamun (m)
 cup ḫaṣa (f) / -t
 cup, measuring f̄bṛa (f) / -t ~ f̄bar
 cushion mx̄d:a (f) / mx̄ad
 custom (habit) qafida (f) / qawaṣid
 customs (=border administration) diwana (f)
 cut and trim (v) fṣ:ṛ
 cut into pieces qṭ:ṛ

d

Damascus dimašq
 dance (v) ḫqs ~ ḫth
 dance (dancing) ḫth ~ ḫtih
 dance, special ḫbd
 danger xatar (m)
 dangerous xatir (m)
 daring, be (v) tbs:1 (f̄la)
 date (fruit) tm̄ra (f) / tm̄r (p and coll)
 daughter, my bnti / bnati
 dawn f̄zr ~ f̄z̄ (m)
 day nhaṛ (m) ; yum (m) / y:am
 day before yesterday, the wl:barh
 day, the next l̄d:
 dear f̄z:z (m)
 debt din (m) / dyun
 December dužambir ~ dužanbir ~ disambır

decency ḥya (f)
 decide (v) ḥm:m
 decoration nqš (m) / nquš
 defeat (v) hzm
 defeat (n) hazima (f)
 degree (temperature) daraža (f) / -t
 delinquent ḥligut (m) / ḥlagt
 deliver (v) bl:ύ
 demolish (v) rdm
 demonstration idrab (m) / -at
 deny (v) nkr
 depend (on) (v) tk1 (fla)
 deprive (v) hr̠m
 descend (v) hb̠t ; hw:d ; h̠dr ; nzl
 describe (v) n̠f:t ; ws̠f
 description n̠f:t (m) / n̠fut ~ ws̠f (m) / ws̠af
 desert ḥhra (f) / ḥṣari
 designs, make (v) zw:q
 designs zwaq (m) / -at
 desire (=whim) xat̠r (m)
 devil ḥn: (m) / ḥnun ; ḥfrit (m) / ḥfart
 dialect dariža (f) / -t ~ lhža (f) / -t
 dialect, elevated d:ariža r̠:aqiya
 diaper a baby (v) gm:t
 die (v) mat (u)
 difference firaq ~ frq (m) / furuq ; xtilaf (m) / -at
 different mxtalf (m)
 difficult, become (v) ḥfib
 difficult (adj) ḥfib (m)
 diligent mužtahd (m)
 diminish (v) qlal
 dine (v) t̠fš:a
 dinner, have (v) t̠fš:a
 dinner fša (m)
 dinner time l̠fša
 diploma ižaza (f) / -t
 direct (v) gw:d
 direct (go in the direction of) (v) wž:h (l-)
 direct (=directly) nišan
 direction n̠f:t (m) / n̠fut
 directions, give (v) n̠f:t
 dirham dr̠hm (m) / dr̠ahm
 dirt wsx (m) / ws̠ax
 dirty ḥws:x (m)
 discuss d:akr (< t̠dakr)
 dish t̠bsil (m) / t̠baṣl
 dismiss (v) ḥrd
 dismount (v) hw:d ; nzl
 distribute (v) f̠r̠:q
 divide (v) qs:m
 divorce (n) ḥlaq

djellaba žl:aba (f) / žlalb
 do (v) dar (i) ; ḥawb ; f̠ml
 do (something) (v) ḥw:b
 doctor (MD) ḥbib (m) / ?aṭib:a ; ḥbib (f) / -t
 document watiqa (f) / wata?iq
 dog klb (m) / klab
 dog, little kly:b (m) (Dim)
 doing dayr
 donkey ḥmar (m) / ḥmir
 don't worry blaš ; maṣlhš
 door bab (m) / biban
 double muzdawž (m)
 doubt (v) ḥk:
 doubt (n) ḥk: (m)
 doubt it, I muḥal (expresses doubt as to some action)
 dough ḥžina (f)
 doughnut ḥfnža (f) / -t
 downtown l̠mdina
 drag (v) ḥr: (-u-)
 dream (v) h̠lm
 dream (n) h̠lma (f) / aḥlam ; mnām (m) / -at
 dress kswa (f) / ksawi
 dress up a baby (v) ḥm:t
 dress worn under the kaftan ḥt̠ty:a (f) / -t
 dressing room glsa (f) / -t ~ glasi
 drink (v) ḥrb
 drink (liquor) (v) xmr
 drink, a mšuba (f) / -t
 drive sag (u)
 drops (form a filter or dropper) t̠qtira
 drown (v) ḥrq
 drowned ḥarq
 drugstore farmaṣyan (m)
 drum ḥbl (m) / ḥbuł
 drum (long and open at one end) agwal (m) / -at
 drum (North African musical instrument) bndir (m) / bnadr
 drum (long clay drum with opening at one end) t̠friža (f) / t̠farž
 drummer ḥb:al (m) / -a
 drunk (get) (v) skr
 drunk skran
 drunkard skayri (m) / skayry:a
 dry (v) ybs
 dry yabs (m)
 dual muzawž (m)
 duck b̠r̠ka (f) / b̠r̠kat
 duty wažb (m) / wažibat
 dwell (v) skn
 dwelling snkna (f)

e

ear wdn (f) / wdnin
 earth arđ (f)
 earth, the lard ~ lrd (f)
 early bkri
 earring xuřşa (f) / -t xraši
 east šrq
 East, the š:rq
 easy, make (v) sh:1
 easy sahl (m) ; ashl (comparative - superlative)
 easy thing haža sahla
 eat (v) kla (u)
 eat! kul
 economics qtişad (m)
 educational f̄lmi (m)
 effort mžhud (m) / -at
 egg bida (f) / -t ; bid (coll)
 eggplant bdnžala ; bdnžal (coll)
 - dnžala (f) ; dnžal (coll)
 Egypt maşr ~ mişra
 eight tmnyā
 eighteen tmntaş
 eighth (indef) tamn (m) , -a (f)
 eighty tmanin
 either ima ~ im:a
 either...or... im:a...aw... ~
 im:a ...awl:a... ~ im:a...wl:a
 elbow mrfq (m) / mrafq
 elementary btida?i (m) ,
 blida?y:a
 eleventh (indef) hadš ~ hdaš (m)
 eliminate (v) zw:l
 embassy sifařa (f) / -t
 embroider (v) třz
 employee, government (usually
 dressed in a special uniform,
 with messenger duties)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a
 empty (v) xwa (i)
 empty xawi (m)
 end (v) sala (i)
 end, come to (v) nthā
 enemy ūdu (m) / ūdyan ~ ađda?
 engaged mxtub (m)
 engagement xutba (f)
 engineering hndasa ~ hndaza (f)
 England anglatir:a
 English language ingliza ~
 l?inglizy:a
 Englishman nglizi (m)
 engrave (v) nqš
 enter (v) dxl (kaydxul)
 envelope ūlaf (f) / -at
 erase (v) mha ~ zw:l
 errand mqdy:a (f) / -t

escape (from) (v) hr̄b (m)
 establish (v) as:s:
 Europe urup:a ~ urub:a
 European urup:awi (m) /
 urup:awy:in
 European (=Christian) nşrani (m)
 / nşara
 even ht:a
 even if... (=all right) wax:a
 evening ūšiy:a (f)
 every kul:
 everybody kul:ši
 everything kul:ši
 exactly (=precisely) tamaman
 exactly (telling time) nişan
 examination mtihan (m) / -at
 examine (v) ql:b
 excellency siyada
 excellent ha?il (m) ; mn dak š:i
 ř:fi? ; mumtaz (m) ; nimru wahd ;
 řfi? (m) ; ři řfi?
 except mn vir
 except for vir
 exchange (v) tbadl
 excursion, go on (v) tnz:h
 exile (v) nfa (i)
 exile, the lmnfya (f)
 explain (v) fs:r
 explode (v) frg?
 export (v) řd:r
 expression of amazement or irony
 tbark l:ah
 extent, to the ... that qd:ma
 exterior lxariž
 extinguish (v) tfa (i)
 extract (v) xř:ž (kayxř:ž)
 eye ū:n (f) / ūnin
 eyebrow hažb (m) / hwažb
 eyelash ūfr (m) / ūfar
 eyelid ūfn (m) / ūfan

f

face wžh (m) / wžuh
 factory mşnř (m) / maşanir ~ mřmal
 (m) / mařamil
 Faculty of Law kul:y:at lhquq
 fail (v) xşr
 fairy ūfrit (m) / ūfart
 fall (v) třh (i)
 fall off or out of, to make (v)
 şqt
 family (extended) ahl (m)
 family (of), the l?ahl
 family ūfa?ila (f) / -t

famine qht
 famous mšhur (m)
 far bfid (m)
 fast (v) şam (u)
 father ab: / aba? ; walid
 father, my b:a ~ lwalid dyali
 father, the lwalid
 father-in-law (my wife's father)
 walid m̄ati
 fava bean fula (f) / -t ; ful
 (coll)
 favor žmil (m)
 fear (v) xaf (a)
 fear God (v) t:aqa
 feast (banquet) zrda (f) / -t ~
 zradi
 feast (=religious celebration) (n)
 fid (m) / ʃyad
 February fbrayr
 feces xra (f)
 few qlii (m)
 fez trbuš hm̄r (m)
 Fez (city of) fas
 fifteenth xm̄taš
 fifth (indef) xams (m)
 fifty xmsin
 fig krmusa (f) / -t ; krmus
 (coll)
 fight (v) ʃrk
 fight (recip) (v) d:arb (m̄a)
 (<tdarb>)
 fight (n) ʃrka (f) / -t
 fill up (=satiate) (v) ghm
 fill up with food, cause to šb:?
 filled up with food, be (v) šb?
 filter (v) sf:a
 final niha?i (m)
 finally ft:ali
 finances maly:a
 find (v) lqa (a) ; şab (i) ; žbr
 fine (greeting) labas
 finger şb? (m) / şb?an
 finger (index) sb:aba (f) / -t
 finish (v) fd:a ; km:1 ; sala (i)
 finished msali (m)
 fire ʃafya (f)
 first aw:1 (m) / -in ; aw:la (f)
 / -t ~ w:1 (m) / -in ; w:la (f)
 / -at
 first of all aw:ala mr:a
 fish huta (f) / -t ; hut (coll)
 five xmsa
 fix (v) şawb ; şw:b
 flee (from) (v) hr̄b (mn)
 flood (v) hml
 flood hmla (f)
 flooded haml
 flour th̄in

flower nw:ara (f) / nw:ar
 flower garden ryad (m) / -at
 fly (v) tar (i)
 follow (v) tb̄i ; tb:?
 food akl (m) ; makla (f) ; t̄sam (m)
 fool hbil (m) / hbal
 foolish hm̄q (m) / humq
 foot r̄zlin (f) / r̄zlin
 foot (or lower part of hoofed
 animal's leg) kr̄i (m) / kwarç
 ~ kraçan
 for what? laš
 forbid (v) h̄rm ; h̄m̄m ; mn̄f
 forbidden, cause (v) (religious)
 hr̄:m
 forbidden, religiously h̄ram
 forehead žbha (f) / -t ~ žbahi
 foreigner ažnabi (m) / ažanib ;
 ažnaby:a (f) / -t
 forest xaba (f) / -t
 forget (v) nsa (a)
 forgive (v) sm̄h
 forgive sins (v) xfr
 forgiveness musamaħa
 fork, table fr̄şıta (f) / -t ~
 fr̄ašt
 formal x̄smi (m)
 fort q̄sla (f) / q̄šali
 fortress q̄sla (f) / q̄šali
 fortune rzq (m) / r̄zaq
 forty rb̄in
 found, be (impersonal verb) t̄şab
 fountain, water xuš:a (f) / -t
 four rb̄fa
 four of us or them, the b̄rbfa
 fourteenth rb̄t̄aš
 fourth (indef) rab̄i (m)
 fourth (fraction 1/4) rb̄i ~ x̄ub̄i
 x̄ub
 France fransa
 free (=gratis) blaš
 French language lfaransy:a (f)
 lfr̄ansy:a (f)
 Friday nhar ž:m̄a
 friend r̄fiq (m) / r̄fqan ; şadiq
 (m) / ʃaşdiqa ; şadiqa (f) -t ~
 şahb (m) / şhab ; şahba (f) /
 şhabat
 friend, our (our brother) xy:na
 friendship şhba ~ şuhba (f)
 frighten (v) xw:f
 from mn
 from here mn:a
 from the point of view of mn žiht
 from where? mnin
 from wherever mnin m:a
 front, in qud:am

fruit (also dried fruit) fakiya
(f) / -t ~ fawakih
fry (v) qla (i)
full famr (m)
fun, make (of) (v) tfl:a fla
furnish (v) fr:š
furnish (also make, e.g. tea) (v)
qam (i)
furnished mfr:š (m)
furniture fraš (m) / at
future mustaqbal
futture, the lmustaqbal

g

gain (v) rbh
gamble (v) qm:r
gambler qm:ař (m) / qm:ara
gambling qmr (m)
game (=contest) mubara (f) / -t
gang rbařa (f) / -t
garden hadiqa (f) / -t ~ hadayiq
garden, flowers ryad (m) / -at
garlic tuma (f) ; tum (coll)
gas range (butane) buřagaz / -at
gather (v) žtam?
gazelle žzala (f) / -t
gee! wahli
general ſam: (m)
geography ž:uřafiy:a (f)
geometry lhndaza (f) ~ lhndasa
German language l'almany:a
get drunk (v) skr
get high by excitement (v) šxd
get in touch (with) (v) t:asl (b-)
get up (v) nad (u) ; qam (u)
Gibraltar žbl tariq
gift hdy:a (f) / -t
ginger sknžbir
girl, daughter (of) bnt / bnat
give (v) ſta (i)
give! (ms) ařa
give back (v) rd: (-u-) ; řz:f
give more (v) zad (i)
gladly (with great pleasure)
bkul: farah
glass kas (m) / kisan
glitter (v) břg
glorify (God) (v) hmd
gluttonous mukraš (m)
go (v) mša (i)
go down (v) hw:d
go off (e.g. car goes off the road)
(v) xřž fla
go on (v) zad (i)

go out (v) xřž (kayxřuž)
go out, cause to (v) xř:ž
(kayxř:ž)
go your own way! tmši fhalk
goat mřza (f) / mřiz
goat cheese žbn dlmřaz
God l:ah
God knows l:ah yřlm ~ l:ah wřlm
God, by wl:ahi
going (auxiliary used before
imperfect form without prefix
/ka-/) vadi (m) / vadyin ;
vadya (f) / -t
gold dhb (m)
golden dhbi (m)
golden (wheat color) qmhi (m)
good (=fine, nice) mzyan (m)
good (the good) xir (m) / xirat
good, be ... for (v) ſlh
good evening (a greeting) mslxir
good looking (handsome) žmil (m) ,
žmila (f)
good morning sbah lxir
good night liia safida
goodbye bs:lama ; ila l:iqa? ;
l:a yhn:ik ; mřa s:alama
goodness! yahafid
government (=administration)
lmxzn
governor hakm (m) / huk:am
grab (v) ſb:r ; žbd ; xtf
graduate (v) xř:ž (kayxř:ž)
grain zřf (p)
grain (e.g. wheat) hřb:a (f) /
hřbub ~ hřb:
grain measurer ky:al (m)
Granada vřnata
grandfather žd: / ždud
grandfather, my žd:i
grandmother žd:a / -t
grandmother, my žd:ati
grant (by God) (v) řzq
grape ſnba (f) / -t ; ſinb (coll)
~ ſnb
grass řbiř (m)
grasshopper žřada (f) / žřad
grave qbr (m) / qbur ~ qbura
graves maqabř
great ſadim (m)
Greek language lgriky:a
green xđr (m)
green, dark xđr mřluq (m)
green, frost ziti (m)
green, olive zituni (m)
green beans lubya (f)
greet (v) ſl:m (fla)
greet one another (v) tsalm
greeting salam (m) ~ slam (m)

grey ḫmadi (m)
 grey hair, get (v) šab (i)
 grilled lamb mšwi
 grind (v) dgdg ~ dg: ; tħn
 ground mħħun (m)
 group rbaħa (f) / -t ; žamaħa (f)
 / -t
 guest dif (m) / ħyaf ~ ħyuf ;
 difa (f) / -t
 guide (v) gw:d
 guide (to the right way) (v)
 ħda (i)
 gypsum għbš (m)

h

habit qaħida (f) / qawafid ;
 ħada (f) / -t
 hair šir (m)
 half ns:
 hallway sħwan (m) / -at
 hand id: ~ yd: (f) / -in
 handkerchief zif (m) / zyuf ~
 zyufa
 hang (up) ql:q (qla)
 happen (v) tħra ; wqf
 happen (it happened) (v) tħab
 happiness frħ (m) ; sħid (m)
 happy, be (v) frħ ~ frħ ; sħid
 happy frħan ~ frħan (m) ; našt
 (m) ; saħid (m) / suħada ;
 saħid (m)
 hardworking mužtahd (m)
 hashish, use (v) thħs:š
 hassock sħrny:a ~ sħrmy:a (f) /
 sħrny:at ~ sħarġ
 hat tħbuš (m) / tħrabš
 hat, woollen tagħy:a (f) / -t ~
 twagi
 hate (v) krh
 have (particle of possession) ғnd
 have to, you xš:k
 he huwa
 head (=owner) mul (m) / mwalin ~
 ħħal
 head ḥras (m) / ḥyus
 heads ħħal
 health šħ:a (f)
 hear (v) smi
 heart qlb (m) / qlub
 heat (v) sx:n
 heat ħarara (f) ; šhd (m)
 heaven žn:a (f)
 heavy tqil (m)
 height ғħiġ (m)

hello ahln ; ahln wa sahln ;
 s:alamu ħalikum
 help (v) saħd ; ħawn
 help musaħada (f) / -t
 help to escape (v) hr:ħb
 here, from mn:a
 here is, are ħa- ; ha
 hero batal (m) / abħal
 hide (v) xb:a
 high qali (m)
 high, to get, by excitement (v)
 ħxid
 higher, highest ħulja (f)
 highest aħla
 Hijra, of the hħṛja:
 historical tarixi (m)
 history tarix (m)
 hit (v) dħrb
 hold (v) qbt ; għbd ~ qbd ; šb:ṛ
 hole tħabal (f) ~ tuqba / tqabi
 holy mbruk
 holy (as in Holy Bible, Holy Koran)
 karim
 holy man (=saint) wali (m) /
 awliya
 honest, be (v) t:aqa
 honey ғħol ibida (f)
 honor (v) krm ; šr:f
 honor ħaġraf
 honored, be (v) tħr:f
 hood (of a djellaba) qub: (m) /
 qbub
 hoodlum slgħut (m) / slagt
 hoping (=on the hope of) qasa
 horn (of animal) grn (m) / grun ~
 qṛn (m) / qurun
 horn, small, toy żm:aġa (f) / -t
 horse ħawd (m) / xil
 horseman xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no
 fem)
 hospital mstħfa (f) / mstħfyat ;
 sbiżżeq (m) / -at
 hospitality dyafa
 host (v) dy:f
 hot (weather) sxun (m) / sxan
 hotel util (m) / -at
 house darr (f) / dyur
 houseboy mħġiġ (m) / -in
 how? kif ~ kifas
 how is it? kif ża ... (=how did
 you find...?)
 how long? (distance) ħħal mn
 kilometr
 how long? (time) ħħal mn safa
 how many? ħħal
 how much? ħħal
 however kima
 however much ħħalma

hundred (one hundred) my:a
 hunger žu:f (m)
 hungry, be (v) ža:f (u)
 hungry ži:fan (m)
 human being insan
 humid r̄tb (m)
 humidity r̄tuba (f)
 hunt (v) šy:d
 hurry (v) zrb
 husband r̄a:žl

i

I ana
 ice tlž (m)
 ice cold mtl:ž (m)
 ice cream laglaš (m)
 idea bal (m) ; fk̄ra (f) / afkar ;
 nadar (m) ; r̄a?y (m) / ?ara?
 if (possible, probably) ila ;
 kun ... (contrary to fact) ;
 lukan (contrary to fact) ;
 wkun (contrary to fact)
 ill, become (v) mrd
 immediately fi sa:f ; fl̄hin
 impatient, become tql:q
 implement (v) tb:q
 impolite, be (v) tbs:1 (f̄la) ;
 tqb:h
 impolite qlil 1?adab (m)
 import (v) stw̄d
 important muhim: (m) ; aham:
 (comparative - superlative)
 impossible, it is maymknš ;
 ml:muhal
 impress (v) bqa (f)
 improve (v) th̄s:n
 in f- - fi
 in-laws (the wife's family) ahl
 lmra ; (the husband's family)
 ahi r̄:ažl
 in-law nsib (m) ; nsiba (f) /
 nsab (p) / -at
 in a manner bwžh
 in front of gud:am ~ qud:am
 in labor nfisa (f) / -t
 in love mavr̄um (m)
 in order to baš
 in spite of bz: mn
 in which faš
 incense (benzoin) žawi
 income murabaha (f)
 indeed f̄flan ~ f̄fln
 independent mustaqil: (m)
 indicate (v) f̄y:n

infant t̄bya / t̄abi
 inform (v) f̄lm
 information m̄flumat
 inhabitant sakn (m) / suk:an
 injection ybra ~ ibra (f) /
 ybari ~ ibari
 inoperable, become (v) xṣr
 inquire (v) sqsa ; stxbr
 inside daxili (m) (Nisba) ; daxl
 (m) ; d:axil
 intelligence daka ~ daka?
 intelligent daki (m)
 interior d:axil
 international duwali (m)
 international relations
 l̄filaqat d:wly:a
 interrogative particle (do, will
 type) waš
 intestine m̄srān (m) / m̄ṣār̄n
 invite (v) f̄rd (f̄la)
 invitation f̄rāda (f) / -t
 Iran irān
 Iraq l̄f̄iraq
 iron h̄dīd (m)
 irritate (v) ql:q
 irritated, get (v) kfr̄
 is that so? haqiq
 is that true? bṣ:ah
 Islam islam ~ l̄?islam (m)
 Islamic law šarīfa ~ š:arīfa (f)
 it hiya (f) ; huwa (m)
 Italy italya

j

jam knfitur ~ kunfitur
 January yn:ayr ; žanvieh
 jar xabya (f) / -t ~ xwabi
 jasmine yasmin
 jaw hn̄k (m) / hnuk
 jaw, lower fk: (m) / fkak
 jealous, be (v) xar̄ (i) (mn)
 jet nf:ata (f) / -t
 Jew yhudi (m) ; yhud
 jinn žn: (m) / žnun
 job sn̄ça (f) / snayf
 joke (v) d:ahk (t̄dahk)
 joke nukta (f) / -t
 Jordan l̄?urđun
 joy fr̄h (m)
 judge qadi (m) / quđat
 juice m̄f̄şur̄ (m)
 July yulyuz
 June yunyu
 jury f̄adl (m) / f̄dul
 just ri (shortened form of xir)

k

kaftan qftan (m) / qfaṭn
 kaftan (type of dress) dfina (f) / dfayn
 kebab (made from ground meat) kfta
 keep overnight (v) by:t
 Kenitra lqnitra
 kerosene bitrul (m) ~ gaz (m)
 kettle bqraž (m) / bqarž ~ mqraž (m) / mqarž
 Khartoum lxaṛtum
 kick out (v) žra (fla)
 kid tfi (m) / aṭfal ~ tfula
 kid someone (v) dhk (mfa)
 kidney klwa (f) / klawi
 kill (v) qt1
 killer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in
 kif paste mżun (m)
 kind (sort, type) nuṣ (m) / nwaṣ ~ anwuṣ; škl (m) / aškal
 king šlṭan / šlatn ~ sultān / šlatn ; malik / muluk
 king, be made (v) tnṣ:r
 king, make (v) ns:r
 kingdom mmlaka (f) / -t
 kiss (v) bas (u)
 kitchen kš:ina (f) / -t ~ kuš:ina (f) / -t ; kuzina (f) / -t
 knead (v) ʃzn
 knee rukba (f) / rkabi ~ ṛukba (f) / ṛkabi
 kneel (v) rkf
 knife mus (m) / mwas
 knock (v) dq: (-u-)
 know (v) ʃlm
 know, let (v) ʃlm (b-)
 know (of) ʃrf
 knowledge ʃilm (m) / ʃulum ; mʃlumat
 known mʃruf (m)
 known mʃium
 Koran qur'an (mainly occurring with the definite article)
 Koran, the lqur'an
 Koran, the Holy lqur'an lkarim

1

lacking enough salt or sugar ms:us
 ladle (v) ʃrf ~ ḥrf
 lady lal:a (f) / lal:y:at

lamb (meat) lhm dl̄lmi ~ ʃlmi (m)
 lamb, grilled lmšwi
 lamb, little xruṭ (m) / xřfan
 land aṛd (f)
 language lura (f) / -t
 Larache lřrayš
 larynx qržuṭa (f)
 last (v) dam (u)
 last week l?usbu? lmadi
 late, be (v) třt:1
 late, cause to be (v) řt:1
 laugh (v) dhk
 laugh (recip) (v) d:ahk (< tđahk)
 laugh at (v) dhk řia
 law qanun (m) / qawanin
 Law, Faculty of kul:y:at lhquq
 lazy kslan (m) ; m̄gaz (m)
 leader qa?id (m) / quy:ad ; ra?is ~ rays (m) / ruy:as ~ ru?asa
 leadership qiyada (f)
 leaf wrqa (f) / wraq
 lean against (v) tk:a (a)
 leaning mtk:i (m)
 learn (v) třl:m
 learn about (v) řrf
 learned person řalim (m) / řulama
 leather bag in which milk is churned škwa (f) / -t
 leave (v) xl:a
 Lebanese lbnani (m)
 Lebanon lubnan
 left (side) řmal ; ysr
 leg ržl (f) / ržlin
 lemon hamda (f) / -t ; hamd (coll)
 lemonade limunad
 lend (v) sl:f (l-)
 lentil řds (f) / -t ; řds (coll)
 less ql:
 lesson drs (m) / durus
 let (v) xl:a
 let go (v) tlq
 let's ... yá:ah
 letter bra (f) / břawat ~ břy:at ; risala (f) / -t
 lettuce xs:a (f) ; xs: (coll)
 liar kd:ab (m) / -in
 library mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib ; xizana (f) / -t
 Libya libya
 lie (=deceive) (v) kdb (f)
 life hayat (f)
 light (v) řf1
 light (not heavy) xřif (m)
 light bulb bula (f) / -t
 light meal before daybreak in Ramadan, to have a (v) třsh:r
 like (v) b, a (i)

like ki (shortened form of /kima/
 or /kif/)
 like bhal
 likewise kadalik
 limit hd: (m) / ḥdud
 linen kt:an (m)
 lining, coat tbtin (m) / tbatn
 lip ṣarb (m) / ṣwarb
 lipstick, put on (v) ḡk:ṛ
 Lisbon lizbon
 listen (v) smf
 literary adabi (m)
 literature adab (m)
 literature, the l?adab (m)
 little qlil (m)
 little (also small) ḷyar ~ ḷyar
 (mp)
 little (bit) ḷwy:a
 little, a ši ḷwy:a
 little or small, diminutive form
 of/ṣiṛ/ ḷiwr (m)
 live (v) faš (i)
 live (on) (v) tmañš
 liver (also refers to affection)
 kbda (f) / -t
 living fiša (f)
 living room bit ḫ:yaf
 loan (v) sl:f (l-)
 loan (n) tsلاف / tsalf
 local d:axil
 located, be (v) ža (i)
 locked msdud (m) ~ mšdud
 London lundr
 long ṭwil (m)
 long ago zaman ~ zman
 look at (v) ndr
 look for (v) ft:š ~ ql:b
 look forward to (v) nṭadr
 look like (v) ḥbh
 loom mnsž (m) / mnasž
 lose (v) dy:f ; xṣr
 lose one's mind (v) hbl
 losing xasr (m)
 loss xasar (f) / -t
 lost dayf (m)
 lost, be (v) qaf (i) ; tlf
 lot, a (=much, many) ktir
 love (v) ḥb:
 love, one who is completely in
 muṛam (m) / -in
 lunch ḥda (m) / -wat
 lungs riy:a (f) / -t
 lute (musical instrument) fud (m)
 / fidan

macaroni maqarun
 mad, get (v) z?f
 Madagaskar madakaskar
 madam sy:da / -t ; lal:a (f) /
 lal:y:at
 Madrid madrid
 magnificent ḥadim (m)
 maid mt?l:ma / -t
 maid (of a queen) wasifa / -t
 majority ḥalibya: (f)
 majority, the laliba
 make (v) žf ; fml
 make fun of (v) ḫhk fla
 Malaga malaqa
 maltreat (v) kṛfs
 man ražl (m) / ḫžal
 man insan
 manage (v) ḫb:ṛ
 manner ḥariqa (f) / -t
 manners ḥabab (m) ; axlaq (f)
 manufacture (v) ḥnf
 manufactured, be (v) tṣnf
 manuscript mxṭut (m) / -at
 many ktar
 many (=much) ktir
 map ḥarīṭa (f) / -t
 marble ḥxam (m)
 March mars
 mare ḥawda (f) / -t
 marijuana ḥsiša (f)
 marijuana smoker kwayfi (m) /
 kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa
 market suq (m) / swaq
 Marrakech mṛ:akš
 marriage zawaž ~ zwaž (m)
 mascara, put on (v) kh:1
 massage (v) ks:al
 masseur ks:al (m) / ks:ala
 masseuse ks:ala (f) / -t
 mat ḥṣira (f) / ḥṣayṛ
 match (v) wata
 matches wqid (m)
 material tub (m) / twab
 mathematics ḥ:yady:at
 matter (=question) ms?ala (f) /
 masa?il ; qady:a (f) / -t
 matter much, it doesn't zayd naqṣ
 mattress (couch) lhaf (m) ~ lhifa
 (f) / lhayf
 mattress mdṛ:ba (f)
 Mauritania muṛitanya
 May may:u
 maybe waqil
 means (=i.e.) yfni
 means (way) ḥariqa (f) / -t ;
 wasila (f) / wasa?il
 measure grain (v) ky:1 ; fbr
 meat lh̄m (m)

meat (ground) lhm mthun
 medicine (medication) dwa (m) / -yat ~ ?adwiya
 medicine (science) t:ib: (m) (def)
 meet (v) laqa ; lqa (a) ; qabl
 meet (recip) (v) tšawf
 meet (with) (v) tlaqa (mfa) ; žtamf
 meeting muqabala (f) / -t
 Meknes mknas
 melon bt:ixa (f) / -t ; bt:ix (coll)
 mention (don't mention) musamaha
 menu minu
 merchant tažr (m) / tuž:ar
 mercy, have (v) šfq
 merit (n) fdl (m)
 messed up, be (v) tkrfš
 messenger, government (see employee, government) mxazni (m) / mxazny:a
 metal (alloy) white - like silver fd:a (f)
 middle mtwš:t ~ mutawas:t (m)
 middle (e.g. in the) wst
 Middle East, the š:rq i?awṣt
 midwife qabla (f) / -t
 military ḡskari (m)
 military (pertaining to war) hrbi (m)
 milk (a cow) (v) hlb
 milk hlib (m)
 million milyun
 millions mlayn
 million, two žuž dlmayn
 mind bal (m) ; ſql (m) / ſqul
 minority aqaly:a (f)
 mint nqna? (m)
 mint, green iqama ~ liqama (f)
 minute daqiqा (f) / -t ~ dqayq
 mistake for (v) šb:h
 mister sy:d / syad ~ sadat
 mix (v) xl:t (b-) (mfa)
 modern ḡsri (m)
 modesty hya
 modifier nft (m) / nqut
 Mohammed the Prophet n:abi
 molasses ḡsl lhmra (f)
 Monday nhař ltnin
 money flus (f) ; mal (m) ; maly:a (f)
 monkey qrd (m) / qrud
 monkey, little žftut (m) / žfatt
 month šhr (m) / šhur ~ šhura
 month of Shaban (Moslem month) šaban
 moon gmra (f)

morals axlaq (f)
 more aktr
 more, the ... the more mahd: ... w ...
 morning, become (v) sbh
 morning sbah (m) / -at
 Moroccan mařibi ~ maribi ; mařiby:a ~ mariby:a
 Moroccans m̄arba ~ m̄arba ~ mariba
 Moroccan Arabic d:ariža lmařiby:a
 Morocco lmařib ~ lm̄rib ~ lmařib ~ lm̄rib
 mosaic žl:iž (m)
 Moslem mslm ~ muslim (m) / -in
 Moslem tradition hadit
 mosque mašžid (m) ~ msžid (m) / msažd ~ masažid ; žamī ~ žamī
 mosque (open air place where Moslems gather for prayer) msł:a (f)
 mosque, small zawa (f) / -t
 mother um: / um:ahat ; walida
 mother, my lwalida dyali ~ m̄i ~ um:i
 mother, the lwalida
 mother-in-law, my (my wife's mother) lwalida dlm̄ra dyali
 mount (on) (v) rkb
 mount (up) (v) tl̄f
 mountain žbl (m) / žbal
 mourn (v) hzn
 mouse far (m) / firan
 moustache šlavm (mp)
 mouth fum: (m) / fwam
 move something (v) rh:1
 move (=shake) fff
 move away (v) b̄:d
 movie theater sinima (f) / -t
 mow (v) hš:
 Mr. (for address) si ~ s:i
 much bz:af ; ktir
 mulberry tuta (f) / tut
 mule b̄l (m) / b̄al
 municipality lbalady:a (f)
 murderer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in
 mushroom fg:iqa (f) / -t ; fg:a? (coll)
 music musiqa (f)
 musical instrument (stringed - like a guitar) gnbri (m)
 must labd: ~ labda
 mutton (meat) lhm dlylmi (m) ~ ylmi (m)
 myself, by bnfsi
 myself, to fibali

n

nail (fingernail) *dfr* (m) / *dfar*
 naked *fryan* (m) / *-in*
 name (v) *sm:a*
 name *sm* (m) ~ *smy:a* (f) / *asma?*
 ~ *smy:at*
 name, give a (v) *sm:a*
 nape *rqba* (f) / *-t* ; *qfa* (m) /
 -wat
 napkin *mndil* (m) / *mnadl* ; *zif*
 (m) / *zyuf* ~ *zyufa*
 narrate (v) *hka* (i)
 nation *dula* (f) / *duwal*
 native (homegrown) *bldi* (m) /
 bldy:in
 natural science *t:abiyy:at* (f)
 naturally *ffln*
 navel *şur:a* (f) / *-t*
 near *qrib* (m)
 near (=at, by) *hda*
 nearby *qrib* (m)
 nearly *tqriban* ~ *tqribin*
 necessary, be (v) *xş:*
 necessary, it is *labd:* ~ *labd:a* ;
 lazm
 necessary, it is necessary that you
 xş:k
 necessary that, it is *labd:ma*
 necessary (measures), the *l:azm*
 neck (n) *fnq* (m) / *fnuq*
 needle *ybra* ~ *ibra* (f) / *ybari* ~
 ibari
 neighbor *żar* (m) / *żiran* ; *-a* (f)
 / *-t*
 never *abadan* ~ *abadn*
 new *żdid* (m)
 news *xbr* (m) / *xbar* ~ *axbar*
 newspaper *żarida* (f) / *żara?id*
 next day, the *lvd:*
 next to *hda*
 next week *l?usbu?* *lmaži* ~ *l?usbu?*
 lmustaqbl
 nice (good) *mzyan* (m) / *-in* ;
 zin (m) / *zwinin* ~ *zwin* (m) /
 -in
 nice looking *żmil* (m) , *żmila* (f)
 nice person *ty:b* (m)
 night *lil* (m) / *lyali*
 nine *tsfa* ~ *tsfud*
 nineteen, nineteenth (indef)
 tsftaš
 ninety *tsfin*
 ninth (indef) *tasf* (m) , *-a* (f)
 no *la* ~ *l:a*
 no longer be, do, become (v)
 matlaš

noble descendant of Mohammed the
 Prophet *şrif* (m)
 noontime *d:hir*
 North Africa *şamal* *friqy:a*
 nose *mnxr* (m) / *mmaxr* ; *nif* (m) /
 nyuf
 not bad *mabihaš* (f)
 not yet *mazal*
 notebook *kun:aš* (m) / *knans*
 notebooks *knans* (mp)
 nothing *walu*
 nothing, it's *kif walu*
 notify (v) *şlm*
 November *nuwanbir* ~ *nuvambr*
 now *daba* ; *druk* ; *flħadż* ; *l?an*
 number *rqm* (m) / *rqam* ~ *arqam*
 nurse (v) *rqd:?*
 nuts (food) *nwa* (m)

o

obey (v) *taʃ* (i)
 oboe *vişa* (f) / *-t*
 oboe player *viy:at* (m) / *viy:aşa*
 occasion *munasaba* (f)
 occupy (v) *ħtl:*
 occur (v) *ṭra*
 occur (it occurred) (v) *tşab*
 ocean *muhit* (m) / *-at*
 October *ktubr* ~ *uktubr*
 of (belonging to) *d* ; *dyal* ; *ntaʃ*
 of (possession of) *bu-* (m)
 of (preposition) *mn*
 offer (v) *qd:m*
 office *biru* (m) / *biruyat* ~
 biruwat
 official *rşmi* (m)
 oil *zit* (f)
 ok *şafi*
 O.K. (=all right) *wax:a*
 okra *mluxiy:a*
 old *qdim* (m)
 old, become of age (v) *şrf*
 old (=used) *bali* (m) / *balyin*
 old, get (age) (v) *şab* (i)
 old (grey-haired) *şarf* (m) ; *şayb*
 olive *zituna* (f) / *zitun* (coll)
 olive oil *zit lħud* (f)
 on *fuq* ; *fl-* ~ *fla*
 on account of *fla sabab*
 once (one time) *nuba* (f) / *-t*
 one *waħd* (m) ; *whda* (f)
 one (=a person) *lwaħd*
 one-eyed *fwṛ* (m)
 one time *nuba* (f) / *-t*

onion bṣla (f) / -t ; bṣl (coll)
 only ɣi (shortened form of ɣir)
 open (v) ɣl:
 open mħlul (m)
 opinion ra?y (m) / ɣa?ra?
 opium ɣfyun (m)
 opium user ɣfayni (m) / ɣfayny:a
 opposite (contrary, reverse) ɣks
 oppress (v) dlm
 oppressed mdium
 or aw ; awla ; wl:a
 orange (fruit) limuna (f) / -t ;
 limun (coll) ; ltšina (f) / -t ;
 ltšin (coll)
 orange blossom zhṛ (m)
 orange juice limun mħṣur
 orchard žnan (m) / -at
 orchestra žuq (m) / ažwaq
 order (v) amr
 ordinary ɣadi (m)
 origin asl
 ornamentation zwaq (m) / -at
 orphan ytim (m)
 other aħx (m) / ħrin ; ħra (f) /
 -t
 outside bṛ:a
 outside (exterior) xariži (m)
 outside (also abroad) 1xariž
 Oujda užda
 owner mul (m) / mwalin ~ ħ:alin
 owners ħ:alin

p

package baky:a (f) / -t
 pain, give (v) dṛ: ; wž?
 pain wž? (m)
 paint ɣbava (f)
 palace qṣr (m) / quṣur
 palm kf:a (f) / -t
 palm tree nxla (f) / nxl
 pancake bṛirra (f) / -t ~ ḥrif
 (f) / ḥayf
 paper, a piece of kavit (m) /
 kwa:t ; wrqa (f) / wraq
 paradise žn:a (f)
 parents (relatives) ħbab
 parents walidin
 parents, the lwalidin
 Paris bariz
 part žiha (f) / -t
 party (celebration) ħfla (f) / -t
 ~ ħfali
 party (political, group) ħizb (m)
 / aħzab

parsley mħdnus (m)
 pass (v) daz (u) ; fat (u)
 pass (examination) (v) nżḥ
 pass, cause tō (v) dw:z ; fw:t
 passer-by xt:ar / xuṭ:ar
 past, in the flmađi
 pastry ħlwa (f) / -t ~ ħlawi
 pastries ħlawi (mp)
 pastry, fried and dipped in honey
 mxṛ:qa (f)
 pastry, made with almonds bṛiwa
 (f) / -t ; briwat (coll)
 pastry, shaped like a ring and
 stuffed with nuts khka (f) /
 -t ~ khk (coll)
 pastry, spiral mħn:ša (f) / -t
 pasture (v) srħ
 patient, be (v) ʂbṛ
 pawn (v) rhn
 pay (v) dħi ; xl:s
 pay attention (v) htm:
 peace, give (v) hn:a
 peace salam (m)
 peach xuxa (f) / -t ; xux (coll)
 peanuts kawkaw
 pear bużwida (s & coll)
 peas žlbana
 peasant frubi (m)
 penniless mkš:t (m)
 penny (Moroccan coin equivalent to)
 ryal
 people nas (mp) ; ғibad l:ah
 people, the (of a country) š:fb
 people of a country šib (m)
 pepper, black ibzar ~ lbzar
 pepper, green flfla xdra (f)
 pepper, red flfla (f) / -t ; flfl
 (coll)
 percent flmy:a
 perforate tqb
 perhaps waqil
 period of time mud:a (f) / -t
 permit (v) sr:ħ
 persist (v) ʂm:m
 person insan
 pharmacist farmasyan (m)
 philosophy lfisafa
 Phoenicians lfiniqy:in
 pick up (v) hz: ; rfd
 pick up (e.g. vegetables from a
 field) (v) lq:t
 picture tħwira (f) / tħaww
 pie (pigeon and almonds) bṣtila (f)
 / -t ~ bṣatli
 piece (of) šqf (m) ~ šfqa (f) /
 šqufa ; tħrf (m) / tħraf
 piece, smalli tħrif (m) / tħrifat
 pieces tħrifat

pierce tqb
 pilgrim haž: (m) / huz:az ;
 haž:a (f) / -t
 pilgrimage hž: (m)
 pink hm:ši (m)
 pious dy:ani (m)
 pipe sbsi (m) / sbasa
 pipe, small - for smoking kif
 šqf (m) / šqufa
 pistol kabus (m) / kwabs
 pitch zft
 pitcher ḻur:af ~ ḻur:af (m) /
 rur:af ~ ḻur:af
 pity šfqa (f)
 place blası (f) / -t ~ blays ;
 makan (m) / -at ; mahal (m) /
 -at
 placenta lxlaş
 plant nbat (m) / -at
 plate tbşil (m) / tbaşl ; ḻtar
 (m) / -at ~ ḻutran ; ḻtr (m) /
 rutura
 platter tbşil (m) / tbaşl ;
 ratar (m) / ḻutran ~ ḻtar (m) /
 -at
 play (v) 1fb
 play (a game) 1fb
 playing (a game) 1fb
 playing cards (deck of) karşa
 plaything mluba (f) / -t
 please (make happy) (v) fžb
 please (to s) l:a yxl:ik ;
 mn fdlk ; fafak
 please (if you would like) ila
 žat fla xatık
 please (top) mn fdlkum
 please! (take it, go ahead ...)
 tfđ:1
 pleasure, with great fla r:as
 wlfin
 plum b̄quqa (f) / -t ; b̄quq
 (coll)
 pocket žib (m) / žub
 poke (v) xw:ř
 police bulis (m)
 police, the š:urta
 policeman bulisi (m) / bulis
 policy siyasa (f) / -t
 politeness adab (m)
 politics siyasa (f) / -t
 pomegranate rm:ana (f) / -t ;
 rm:an (coll)
 poor mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn
 ~ musakn
 poppy seeds bn:řman
 popular šfbı (m)
 porter hm:al (m) / hm:ala
 Portuguese language lb̄tqizya: a

position mwqf (m) / mawaqif
 possible, it is ymkn
 post office lbarid ; lbus̄ta (Fr)
 pot, clay gdra (f) / gdur ~ qdra
 (f) / qdur
 pot, metal, cooking ḻanžra (f) /
 -t ~ tnažr
 potatoes btata (f) / -t ; b̄ata ~
 batata (coll)
 pound vdg
 pour (liquids) (v) kb: (-u-)
 power qw:a (f)
 powerful qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-
 tive - superlative)
 praise (v) mdh
 praise (religious) (v) hm̄d
 pray (v) sl:a
 prayer şala (f) / -wat
 precede (v) sbq
 precisely bd:at ; bn:fs
 prefer (v) fd:l
 pregnant, become (v) hm̄l
 pregnant hamla (f) / -t
 prepare (v) wž:d
 prepare (e.g. tea) (v) qam (i)
 prepare tea! qim atay!
 prepare yourself (=be ready)
 wž:d rask
 present (v) qd:m
 present, give a (v) hda (i)
 present time, at the flħadř
 pretty girl bnt ḻzala
 prevent (v) hr̄m
 price taman (m)
 prickly pear z̄bula (f) / z̄bul
 (coll)
 prince amir / umara
 Prince of the believers amir
 lmu?minin
 prison hbs (m) ; sžn (m) / sužun
 problem muškila (f) / mašakil ;
 qađy:a (f) / -t
 products mšnufat
 professor ustاد (m) / asatida ;
 ustada (f) / -t
 profit (v) rb̄h
 progress taqad:um (m)
 proof huz:a (f) / -t
 property mlk (m) / amlak - mlak
 prophet nabi ~ nbi (m) / anbiya
 propose (ask a girl for marriage)
 (v) xtb
 protect (v) hma (i)
 protectorate h̄imaya (f) / -t
 proverb matal (m) ~ mtal (m) ~
 mtla (f) / -t ~ mtal
 public f̄am: (m)

public bath attendant or manager
(male) gl:as (m) / -a
public bath attendant or manager
(female) gl:asa (f) / -t
public bath dressing room glsa ~
gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi
pull up (v) žbd
pulpit mnbr (m) / manabir
punish (v) faqb
pupil tlmid (m) / tlamd ~ talamid,
tlmida (f) / -t
puppy kly:b (m) (Dim)
purplish red zbibi (m)
put ht: (-u-)
put on (clothes) (v) lbs
puzzle (v) hy:r
puzzled, become (v) thy:r

q

quarter (section of a town or city)
huma (f) / -t
question su?al (m) / ?as?ila
question (matter, problem)
ms?ala (f) / masa?il
quickly bz:rba ; drya
quiet, become (v) skt

r

Rabat r:bat
radio radyu (m) / radyuwat
radish fžla (f) ; fžl (coll)
rag xrqa (f) / xraqi
rain šta
raisin zbiba (f) / zbib (coll)
rat far (m) / firan
reach (arrive) (v) wsł
reach (v) wsł:1 (1-)
reach, amke (v) wsł:1
reach, make something (v) bl:z
read (v) qra (a)
reading qraya
ready, be (v) wžd
ready, make (v) wž:d
ready, be (prepare yourself!) (ms)
wž:d rask
ready (it is) mužud (m)
real haqiqi
real (original) aṣili
rear, the l:ur
reason sb:a (f) / -t

recognize (v) fṭarf (b-)
reconcile, cause to (v) şalh
red, become (v) hmar
red hmr
red, purplish zbibi (m)
reed qṣb (f) / qṣb
refined raqi (m)
registration (civil state) lhal
lmadany:a
reign fhd (m) / fuhud
relation muṣalaqa (f) / -t
relative qrib (m) / qrab ; qriba
(f) / qrabat
relatives hbab
relax (v) rtah ; strah ; tsr:h
release (v) t̄iq
religion din (m) / adyan ~ diyana
(f) / diyamat
religious leader imam (m) / -at
rely (on) (v) tk:l (fla)
remain (v) bqa (a) ; d̄l:
remaining baqi
rent (v) kra (i)
rent kra (m) ; ikra (m) (def)
repeat (v) fawd
repose (v) strah
research bht (m) / abhat
respect (v) htarm
respectable muhtarm
rest (v) rtah ; ry:h
restaurant matfim (m) ~ mt̄im (m) /
mt̄im ~ matafim
restless mq̄i:q (m)
restroom bit lma
retirement lantrit (Fr)
return (v) rž:
return (something) (v) rd: (-u-) ;
rž:z
return (become) (v) wl:a
reveal (shameful secrets) (v) fdh
revenge, take on (v) ntaqm (mn)
reward (v) žaza
rib d̄lfa (f) / d̄luf
rice ruz (m)
rich man tažr (m) / tuž:ar
right, be (v) s̄dq
right (side) ymn
right, to the q̄l lmyn
right, you are (to ms) mṣak lhq
right now daba daba
rind qṣra (f) / -t ~ qṣur
ring xatm (m) / xwatm
rinse (v) šl:1
rinsing šlala
rise (the sun) (v) šrq
river wad (m) / widan
Riyadh r:yad
road tarīq ~ triq (m) / t̄r̄qan
turqan

rob (v) kš:t
 rock hžra (f) / hžr
 Romans r:umany:in
 room bit (m) / byut
 rooster fr:už (m) / frarž
 rosary tsbih (m) / tsabħ
 rose wrđa (f) / wrđ
 rose-colored wrđi (m)
 rottenness fsad (m)
 round (v) dw:r
 rude, be tbs:ł (fla) ; tqb:h (fla)
 rug zrby:a (f) / zrabi
 ruins (historical monuments)
 atar (m) / -at
 run away (from) (v) hr̥b (mn)
 run away, cause to (v) hr̥b
 rural areas ɻla bř:a
 Russian (language) r:usy:a

s

sack xnša (f) / xnaši
 sacrifice (religious) (v) dh:a
 sacrifice dbiha (f) / dbayh
 sad h̥azn (m)
 saddle pack brdaña (f) / -t ~ bradī
 safety ɻaman
 said, what is klam (m)
 saint wali (m) / awliya
 salad šlađa (f)
 sale sla
 salt mlha (f) ~ mlh (m)
 salt, lacking enough ms:us
 same, the kif kif
 samovar babur (m) / -at
 sand rmla
 satiated, be (v) ghm
 satiated mghum (m)
 Saturday nhar s:bt
 sauce mrqa
 save (v) d:axr (,tdaxr)
 save (v) (hide) xb:a
 say (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)
 scandal fdiha (f) / fdayh
 scarf zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa
 scent riha (f) / -t ~ rwayh
 scholar ɻalim (m) / ɻulama ;
 ɻl:ama (m) / ɻulama
 scholarship (=grant) mnha (f) / -t
 school md̥rasa (f) ; mađaris
 school (primary) md̥rasa btida?y:a
 school (secondary) t:flim
 t:anawi

science (learning) ɻilm ~ ɻlm (m)
 / ɻulum
 scientific ɻimi (m)
 sea bħr (m) / bħur
 search ft:š
 seclude oneself for privacy (v)
 hžb
 second (indef) tani (m) , -ya (f)
 secondary school t:flim t:anawi
 secret sr: (m) / asrar
 section qsm (m) / qsam
 see (v) ndr ; šaf (u)
 seem (v) shab
 seem (appear) (v) dħr
 self nfs
 sell (v) bař (i)
 semolina smid ~ smida
 send (v) arsi (IV-rare) ; ɻaft ~
 sift
 separate (v) tħarq
 separate (between) (v) ɻsli
 September sbtambr ~ štambir ~
 ħutambir
 servant (=houseboy) mtħl:m (m) / -in
 servant (=maid) mtħl:ma / -t
 serve (v) qd:m
 set (sun) (v) ɻyb
 settle down (v) tsr:h
 seven sbħa
 seventeenth sbħtaš
 seventh sabi (m)
 seventy sbħfin
 seventy-five xmsa wsħħfin
 sew (v) xy:t
 sewing xyata (f) / -t
 Shaban (Moslem month) ɻibħan
 shake (v) zlzl
 shake (move) (v) fħff
 shake hands (v) sl:m (fla)
 shame (n) ɻib (m) / ɻyub
 shameful action ɻib (m) / ɻyub
 shampoo ɻasul (m)
 share expenses together tfarđ
 shave (v) hs:n
 shawl, heavy h̥ayk (m) / h̥uy:ak
 she hiya
 sheep ɻnm (m)
 sheepskin bħana (f) / -t ~ bħayn
 sheepskin (tinted) used as a rug
 ħidura (f) / -t ~ hyadř
 shell, small wdħa (f) / wdħ
 shin qšba (f) / -t
 ship babur (m) / -at
 shirt qamiš (m) / qmayš ~ qamiža
 (f) / qmayž
 shish kebab qħban ~ qħban
 shock (v) hz: (f-)

shoe, slipper (North African)
 bl̩ra (f) / blaši
 shoes, ladies šrbil (m) / šrabl
 shop (v) sw:q
 shop hanut (m) / hwant
 shopping mqdy:a (f) / -t
 short qşir (m)
 shorten (v) qş:t
 shot (injection) ybra ~ ibra /
 ybari ~ ibari
 shoulder kt̩f (m) / kt̩af
 show (v) wr:a
 shyness hya
 sick m̩riđ (m) / m̩rad
 side žnb (m) / žnab
 side žiha (f) / -t
 sight mnđr (m) / manadır ~ manadır
 silent, become (v) skt
 silk hrir
 silk, artificial (material)
 sabra
 silly, be (v) tbs:l (fla)
 silver nuqra
 similar bhal bhal
 sin dnb (m) / dnub ~ dunub
 since (because) hit ; ml:i ;
 mnin
 sing (v) v̩n:a (i)
 sing (=chirp) v̩r:d
 sing (religious) (v) mdh
 singing v̩na
 sink (=drown) (v) v̩q
 sister uxt / xwatat
 sister, my uxti ~ xti / wxatati
 sister-in-law (husband's sister)
 lusa / -t ~ lways
 sister-in-law (my husband's sister)
 uxt ražli
 sit (down) (v) gls
 situation (the) lhal
 six st:a
 sixteenth st:as
 sixth sads
 sixty st:in
 skin (v) slx
 skin žld (m)
 skin a sheep (v) bt:n
 slaughter (v) dbh
 slave fbd (m) / fbid
 sleep (v) n̩s
 slowly bl:ati
 small s̩vir (m) / s̩var ~ s̩yar
 smart mtw:r (m)
 smash (v) hr:s
 smell riha (f) / -t ~ rwayh
 smelly (bad) xanz
 smile (v) tbs:m
 smoke (v) kma (i)

smuggle (v) hr:b
 smuggling trafik (Fr)
 snake hnš (m) / hnuša ~ hnăš
 sniff (v) f̩ş
 sniff tobacco (v) nf:h
 snow tlž (m)
 so that (in order to) baš
 soap šabun (m)
 soap, toilet šabun dl̩m:am ~
 šabun dr:iha
 soap, washing šabun d̩:şbin ~
 šabun dyal l̩sil
 social žtimafi (m)
 sociology f̩lm l̩zimaf (m)
 soft, become (v) r̩tab
 soft r̩b (m)
 soldier f̩skarı (m) / f̩sakir
 solution h̩l:
 solve (v) bl:
 some b̩d
 some (followed by indef noun) ši
 somebody ši bñadm ; ši waħd
 someday ši nhar
 someone ši waħd
 something haža (f) / hwayz ;
 ši haza
 something (followed by indef noun)
 ši
 son bn / wlad
 son, my wldi / wldi
 sonny wlidi
 soon, no sooner than vir
 sort (kind) nuf (m) / nwař ~
 anwař
 soup šub:a (f) ; šurba (f)
 soup, Moroccan hrira (f)
 sovereignty siyada
 sow (v) zřf
 Spanish language l̩aşpany:a ~
 s̩:blyuny:a
 sparrow zawš (m) / žwawš ~ žawž
 (m) / žwawž
 special xas: (m)
 specialize (v) xts:
 specially bl̩axs:
 spend (time) (v) qda (i)
 spend (money) (v) s̩rf
 spend the night (v) bat (a)
 spike (ear of grain) snbula (f) /
 snabl
 spirit ffrit (m) / ffart
 split (v) flq
 split (separate) (v) fr:q
 sponge (bath) mhk:a (f) / -t
 spoon m̩lqa (f) / -t ~ m̩falq
 sports ryada (f)
 spread (v) t̩r̩
 spring (of water) fin (m) / f̩yun

spring (season) ḫbiṣ (m)
 squash ḡṛfa (f) / -t ; ḡṛf (coll)
 stage tur (m) / atwar
 stalk (of wheat) ṣnbūla (f) /
 snabl
 stand up (v) qam (u) ; wqf
 state (condition) hala (f) / -t
 state (e.g. Michigan) wilaya (f)
 / -t
 stay (in a place) (v) gls
 stay late visiting (v) qṣ:ṛ
 stay up late (v) shr
 steal (v) srq ; ṣf:ṛ
 step xlfa (f) / -t
 stew ṭažin (m)
 stick ḥṣa (f) / ḥṣi
 still mazal
 sting (v) ḥḍ: (u)
 stink (v) xnz
 stink, cause to (v) xn:z
 stomach krš (f) / kruš
 stone ḥžra (f) / ḥžr
 stop (v) ḥbs
 stop (also stand up) (v) wqf
 story ḥkaya (f) / -t ; xṛafa (f)
 / xṛayf
 straight nišan
 strain (v) ḥṣ:a
 strange (thing)! ḥžuba
 stranger bṛ:ani
 strawberry tuta dlṛd / tut lṛd
 (coll) ~ tut ḥumi
 street znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi
 street (alley) drb (m) / druba
 string qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb ;
 xit (m) / xyut
 strong qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-
 tive - superlative)
 stuck, get (v) ḥṣl
 studying qraya
 stupid mfl:s (m)
 stutter (v) tmtm
 subject muḍuñ (m) / mawadiñ
 subject (of study) mad:a (f) /
 mawad
 succeed (v) nžh
 success nažah (m)
 such as bhal
 suck (v) ḡṣ: (-u-)
 suckle (v) ḡḍf
 Sudan s:udan
 sugar suk:ar ~ suk:ṛ ~ ṣk:ṛ (m)
 sugar, lacking enough ḡṣ:us
 suggest (v) qtarh
 suit (v) wata
 sultan ṣltan (m) ~ ṣulṭan (m) /
 ṣlaṭn
 summary muxṭaṣar (m) / -at

summer ḫif (m)
 sun, the s:ms (f) ~ s:mš (f)
 Sunday nhaṛ lḥd:
 sunrise ṣurūq
 sunset ṣurūb
 sunset prayer lmr̥b
 supervise (v) ḥaqb
 supervision muṛaqaba (f) / -t
 supervisor muṛaqib (m) / -in
 supper ḥṣa (m)
 supply (v) qam (i)
 support nuba (f) / -t
 suppose that aṛan:a ~ aṛalna
 Sura of the Koran, first lfatḥa ~
 lfatihā
 sure, be (v) yq:n
 surely l:ah yawd:i
 swallow (=bird) (n) ḥṣfur (m) /
 ḥṣafṛ
 sweet ḥlw (m)
 sweets ḥlwa (fs & p)
 synagogue ḥam̥ dlihud
 system nidañ (m) / nuđum ~ andima

t

table tħla (f) / -t tħali
 table (dinner) mida (f) / -t ~
 myadi
 tail of animal ḥw:al (m) / ḥwawl
 take (v) xda (u)
 take! xud
 take (to) (v) wṣ:1
 take (hold) (v) ḥb:ṛ
 take along (v) d:a
 take care of (v) qabl
 take off (aeroplane) (v) ql:f
 take revenge on (v) ntaqm (mn)
 taking waxd ~ xayd (m)
 tale xṛafa (f) / xṛayf
 talk (v) ḥdr
 talk (with) (v) tkl:m (m:a)
 tall twił (m)
 tan qmhi (m)
 tangerine mndarina (f) / -t ;
 mndarin (coll)
 tangier ṭanža
 taste (v) daq (u)
 taste duq (m)
 tea atay (m) (always without the
 def. article)
 tea cake, Moroccan ḥṛy:ba (f) /
 -t ; ḥṛy:ba ~ ḥṛayb (coll) ~
 ḥṛy:ba (f) / -t ~ ḥṛayb
 teach (v) qṛ:a ; ɻi:m

teacher muʃl:im (m) / -in ;
 muʃl:ima (f) / -t
 teacher, religious (Koranic)
 fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?
 teapot br:ad (m) / brard
 tear (v) šr:g ; qṭ:f
 tease (v) tfi:a
 tell (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)
 ten ḥṣra
 ten minutes qṣmayn
 tend sheep (v) srḥ
 tender, become (v) rṭab
 tent xima (f) / xyam
 tenth (indef) ḥaṣṭ (m) , -a (f)
 tenth day of the Moslem month of
 Muḥarram ḥaṣura
 Tetouan tiṭwan
 than (in comparative constructions)
 mn
 thank (v) škr
 thank God lḥmdu lil:ah ~ lḥmdu
 11:ah
 thanks šukṛn ~ šukran
 that (correlative) ma
 that (demonstrative) dak (m) ;
 dik (f) ; hadak (m) (demonstra-
 tive) ; hadik (f) (demonstrative)
 that (nominalizer) bayl:a
 that (relative) 1:i
 that's all there is had š:i makan
 that is it huwa hada (m) ; huwa
 hadak (m) ; hiya hadi (f) ;
 hiya hadik (f) ; huma hadu (p) ;
 huma haduk (p)
 that with which baš
 theft srqa (f)
 then ḥad
 there tm:a
 these hadu
 they (m, f) huma
 thief šf:aṛ (m) / šf:aṛa ; sr:aq
 (m) / sr:aqa
 thigh fxd (m) / fxad
 thing ḥaṣa (f) / ḥwayż
 thing (matter), the s:i
 think (v) dn: ; fk:r ; xm:m
 third (indef) talt (m) , -a (f)
 third (fraction) tulut
 thirsty, be (v) ḥṭš
 thirteen, thirteenth (indef)
 tlṭ:aš
 thirty tlatin
 this hada (m) ; hadi (f)
 those duk ; haduk
 thousand alf
 threaten (v) thd:d (ḥla)
 threaten (someone) (v) hd:d
 three tlata

three hundred tlt my:a
 three thousand tlt alaf
 throat (internal) ḥlq (m) / ḥluq
 throw away (v) laḥ (u) ; ḥma (i)
 thrown away, be (v) tlaḥ
 throw stones at (v) ržm
 Thursday nhaṛ lxmis
 thus (for this reason) walihada
 thus (in this manner) hakdk
 tie (v) ḥbt
 title given to descendant of the
 Prophet Muhammed mulay
 time (countable) nuba (f) / -t ;
 xṭra (f) / -t
 time (long ago) (in the time of)
 zaman ~ zman
 time (telling time) wqt
 time, period of mud:a (f) / -t
 tired ḥy:an (m)
 tithe ḥuṣur
 tithes, pay (v) ḥš:r
 to (prep) 1- ~ li
 tobacco (sniffing) ḥaba (f)
 tobacco shop ḥaka (f)
 today lyum
 toe ḥbī (m) / ḥbīan
 together ḥamīfan ~ ḥmīf
 tomato matiṣa (no def. article)
 tomb qbr (m) / qbur ~ qbura
 tomcat qṭ: (m) / qṭut
 tomorrow ḥd:a
 tongue lṣan (m) / lsun
 tonight lyum fluṣiy:a
 too bad ya xasaṛa
 too much bz:af ḥad
 tooth sn:a (f) / asnan
 tooth (canine) nab (m) / nyab
 tooth, back ḥṛṣa (f) / ḥrus
 tooth, wisdom ḥṛṣt lqql (f)
 torn mšr:g (m)
 torture (v) ḥd:b
 tourist sa?ih ~ sayḥ (m) / sw:ah
 towel futa (f) / fuṭat ~ fwati
 tower smīa (f) / ḥwamī ~ ḥawamī ~
 ṣumīa (f) / -t
 toy ml̄uba (f) / -t
 toy (small horn) ḥm:ara (f) / -t
 toy (wheel pushed by kids)
 dr:aža (f) / -t
 trade (commerce) tižara (f)
 trade in (v) tbadl
 traffic ṭrafik (Fr)
 train lmaśina (Fr)
 train station īağar (Fr)
 translate (v) tṛžm
 trap (v) ḥṣ:l
 trapped, get (v) ḥṣl
 travel (v) safr ~ ḥafr

travelling şafar (m)
 tray siny:a (f) / -t ~ şwani
 treasure (v) knz
 treasure knz (m) / knuz
 tree şžra (f) / şžr
 tribe qbila (f) / qbayl
 trick hila
 trip safar (m) ~ sfr (m) ~ şafar
 (m)
 tripe krša (f) / -t
 Tripoli träblos
 trouble (v) fk:r
 trouble hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 trouble, cause (v) hy:r
 troubled, be (v) thy:r
 trousers (one pair) srwal (m) /
 srawl
 truck kamyun (m) / -at
 true bş:ah ~ şahih
 true (as in true believer) xalş
 true, is that ...? şahih
 trust (v) taq (i) (b-) (f-) ;
 ty:q
 try (v) hawl ; žr:b
 truth haqiqa (f) ; şdq (m)
 Tuesday nhař t:lat ~ nhař t:lata
 Tunis tuns
 Tunisia tuns
 Turk turķi (m) ~ turki
 Turkey turķya ~ turķya
 Turkish turķi (m) ~ turki
 Turks, the latrak
 turn (time) nuba (f) / -t
 turn around (v) dař (u)
 turn over (v) ql:b
 turnip lfta (f) ; lft (coll)
 twelfth tnaš
 twelve tnaš
 twenty fšrin
 twenty-one wahd wřšrin
 twice nubtayn
 twins twam
 two zuž ~ žuž
 two days yumayn
 two hours saftayn
 two hundred mitayn
 two million žuž dlmlayn
 two thousand alfayn
 two weeks žuž dl?asabif
 two years famayn

u

ugly xayb (m)
 umbilical cord şur:a (f) / -t

uncle, maternal xal / xwal
 uncle, my maternal xali / xwali
 uncle, paternal fm: / fmam
 uncle, my paternal fm:i / fmami
 under ht
 unclog (v) xw:r
 uncovered (for persons) fryan (m)
 / -in
 understand (v) fhm
 understand, cause to (v) fh:m
 understanding, reach mutual understanding (with) (v) tfahm (mfa)
 unfortunately mař l?asaf
 unite (v) t:ahd
 United States of America, the
 1wilayat 1mut:ahida
 unity t:iħad (m)
 university žami?a (f) / -t
 until ht:a
 unwillingly bz: mn
 upon fuq
 use (v) stfml
 useful, be (v) nf
 up to (until) ht:a l-

v

vacation ruxşa (f) ; sutla (f) /
 -t
 variety nuř (m) / nwař ~ anwař
 varnish brniz (m)
 veil hzab (m) / -at
 vein fřq (m) / fruq
 vegetables xuđra (f)
 velvet mwbr:ra (f)
 vermicelli šřry:a (f)
 verse (Bible or Koran) aya (f) / -t
 very (intensifier) fad
 very much bz:af fad
 vice (bad habit) blya (f) / -t
 victory, give (v) nřr
 victory nřr (m)
 view (idea) nadar (m)
 view (scenery) mndř (m) / manadř ~
 manadir
 village dw:ar (m) / dwawr ; qrya
 (f) / -t ; třr (m) / tšur
 villages, in the (in rural areas)
 fla br:a
 violin kamanža (f) / -t
 viscera fwad (mp)
 visit (v) zar (u)
 visit and stay late (v) qš:r
 visit zyara (f) / -t
 vocative particle a

Volubilis walili
vomit (v) ῥž:?

w

wait (v) šbr
wait! bl:ati
wait for (v) ntadr ; tsn:a
waiter garşun (Fr)
wake someone up (v) fy:q
wake up (v) faq (i)
walk (v) mša (i)
walk, make (v) mš:a
walk, take a (v) tmš:a ; tsara
wallet bztam (m) / bztm
wall hit (m) / hyut
wallow (v) tmř:y
walnuts grgař
wander around (v) tžw:l
want (v) b:a (i)
warm (v) sx:n
wash (v) vsl ~ vsl
wash clothes (v) šb:n ; qml
s:abun
washerwoman šb:ana (f) / -t
watch magana (f) / maganat ~
mwagn
watch over (v) hda (i)
water ma
water fountain xuš:a (f) / -t
watermelon dl:aha (f) / -t ;
dl:ah (coll)
way (manner) tariqa (f) / -t
way (road) tariq (m) / turqan
we hna
weak, to become (v) dřaf
weak (adj) dřif (m)
wealth mal (m)
wear (clothes) (v) lbs
wear (necklace) (v) fl:q
weather tqš ; žw: (m)
weather, the lħal (m) ; lžw: (m) ;
t:qš (m)
weave (v) nsž
wedding frs (m) / frasat ~ fuřs
(m) / frasat
Wednesday nhar lařbař
week simana (f) / -t ; usbuř (m)
/ asabiř
week, last 1?usbuř lmađi
week, next 1?usbuř lmaži ~
1?usbuř lmustaqbř
weeks, two žuž d1?asabiř
weigh (for) (v) wzn (l-)
welcome (v) rħ:b (b-)

welcome (you are) mřhba
well (of water) bir (m) / byur
well. (then,...) iwa
well! (well, when...) ařan:a ~
ařalna
west vrb
western vrbí (m)
wet rtb (m)
what? (interrogative particle) a ;
aš
what (is, are)? šnu
what day? nharař
what for? laš
what is said klam (m)
whatever ašm:a
wheat gmh (m) ~ qmh (m)
wheat, hard zři (p)
when (as soon) aw:l ma
when (conj) ml:i ; mnin
when? (interrogative) fuqař ;
imta ; wqtař
when (well, when...) ařan:a ~
ařalna
whenever kul:ma ; mnin m:a ;
wqtm:a
where? fayn ~ fin
where from? mnin
where to? layn
wherever faynm:a
wherever, from mnin m:a
wherever, to laynm:a
which 1:i
which? šnu
which day? nharař
while ago, a little vir daba daba
whiskey wiski
white byd ~ bid (m)
who (relative) 1:i
who? mn
who is it? škun
whoever škunma
whose? dmn ; dyal mn
why? laš ; flas
wide wasř (m) ; řrid (m)
width řid (m)
widow hž:ala (f) / -t
wife zuža / -t
wife (woman) mřa / ſyalat
wife, my mřati
wilderness xla (f) / xlawat
will (auxiliary used before imperfect
form without prefix /ka-/) vadi
(m) / vadyin ; vadya (f) / -t
win (v) rbř
wind rih (m) / ryah
window řzřm (m) / řařm
wine š:řab
wine, red š:řab lħmř (m)

wine, rosé š:rab r:uzi (m)
 wine, white š:rab lbyd (m)
 wing žnah (m) / žwanh
 winter štwa
 wish (v) tmn:a
 wish xatř (m)
 wish, the lxař (m)
 with mř ~ mřa
 with, by (instrumental) b- ~ bi
 without bla
 without (conj) bla ma
 woman mra / ſyalat
 wonderful ſařib
 wood (plural means 'pieces of wood') ſud (m) / ſwad
 wool ſuf (m)
 word klma (f) / klam
 work (v) xdm
 work ſuřl (m) / ařal ; xdma (f)
 / -t ~ xdam ; ſamal (m) / ařmal
 world ſalam (m)
 world, the d:nya (f) , lřalam (m)
 worried mql:q (m)
 worry someone (v) ql:q
 worry hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 worship (v) ſbd
 worth (be) (v) swa (a)
 wrap (v) km:s
 wrap up (v) lm:ř
 write (v) ktb
 wrist mřšm (m) / mřařm

z

zero ſfr / ſfur
 zipper snsla (f) / -t
 zone mnřařa (f) / -t
 zoo řiřa dřhayawan

x

x-ray blaka (f) / -t

y

year sana (f) / sanawat ~ snin ;
 ſam (m) / -at
 years snin
 years, two ſamayn
 yellow ſfr (m)
 yellow, light ſfr mftuh (m)
 yellow, pale limuni (m)
 yes y:ih
 yesterday lbarh
 you (fs) nti
 you (mp) ntuma
 you (ms) nta ; ntaya
 youth řab: (m) / řub:an ; řab:a
 (f) / -t